

JClass Chart™

Programmer's Guide & Reference Manual

Version 3.6

JDK 1.0.2, JDK 1.1, JDK 1.1+Swing, and JDK 1.2

The Best Java Charting Solution



260 King Street East
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5A 1K3
(416) 594-1026
www.klg.com

Copyright © 1997 - 1999 by KL Group Inc. All rights reserved

KL Group, the KL Group logo, JClass, JClass BWT, JClass Chart, JClass DataSource, JClass Field, JClass HiGrid, and JClass LiveTable are trademarks of KL Group Inc.

Java is a trademark of Sun Microsystems Inc. Microsoft, MS-DOS, and Windows are registered trademarks, and Windows NT is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

All other products, names, and services are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations.

Use of this software for providing LZW capability for any purpose is not authorized unless user first enters into a license agreement with Unisys under U.S. Patent No. 4,558,302 and foreign counterparts. For information concerning licensing, please contact:

Unisys Corporation
Welch Licensing Department - C1SW19
Township Line & Union Meeting Roads
P.O. Box 500
Blue Bell, PA USA
19424

LIMITED END-USER LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR KL GROUP JCLASS PRODUCTS

The following is the limited end user license agreement ("LEULA") for limited use on all of KL Group Inc.'s JClass products, other than JClass JarMaster and JClass JarHelper.

IMPORTANT — READ CAREFULLY: This KL Group Inc. ("KL Group") Limited End-User License Agreement ("LEULA") is a legal agreement between you (either an individual or a single entity) and KL Group for the KL Group software product identified above, which computer software includes class libraries, Sun Microsystems, Inc.'s Java® Project X Technology and may include associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation ("SOFTWARE"). By installing, copying, or otherwise using the SOFTWARE, you agree to be bound by the terms of this LEULA. If you do not agree to the terms of this LEULA, do not install or use the SOFTWARE; you may, however, return it to your place of purchase for a full refund.

SOFTWARE LICENSE

The SOFTWARE is protected by copyright laws and international copyright treaties, as well as other intellectual property laws and treaties. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold.

1. GRANT OF LICENSE. This LEULA grants you the following rights:

- (a) If You Have Any Version Of A JClass Product. This license permits a single developer to use the SOFTWARE on a single computer, subject to the restrictions in Section 3:
 - i. To Build Applets. Provided that applets you build are used only as an internal component in end-user oriented user-interfaces, you may copy them to additional computers (e.g. Web Servers), from which you may allow end-users to download, royalty-free, the applets in the course of browsing or interacting with Web pages you create. You are not permitted to distribute the applets in any fashion which would promote, encourage or allow reuse or redistribution of the applet, other than as permitted above; and
 - ii. To Build Stand-Alone Java Applications. You have a royalty-free right to reproduce and distribute the class libraries as an integral part of your application(s). You are not permitted to expose, either directly or indirectly, any API that allows programmatic access to the class libraries.
- (b) Definition Of Use. The SOFTWARE is "in use" on a computer when it is loaded into temporary memory (i.e. RAM) or installed into permanent memory (e.g., hard disk, CD-ROM, or other storage device) of that computer, except that a copy installed on a network server for the sole purpose of distribution to other computers is not "in use".

2. LIMITED DISTRIBUTION RIGHTS. Your royalty-free distribution rights described in Section 1 above are granted provided that you:

- (a) distribute the Applet(s) you build only in conjunction with and as an integral part of your Web pages, and distribute the class libraries only as an integral part of your end-user, stand-alone application;
- (b) your Web pages or software product(s) are targeted at end-users, and are not a development tool;
- (c) you do not use KL Group's name, logo or trademark to market your Web pages or application;
- (d) you include a valid copyright notice on your Web pages and software products; and
- (e) you agree to indemnify, hold harmless, and defend KL Group and its suppliers from and against any claims or lawsuits, including attorney's fees, that arise or result from the use or distribution of your Web pages and/or applications.

3. DESCRIPTION OF OTHER RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS.

- (a) Rental. You may not rent, lease, or lend the SOFTWARE, but you may transfer the SOFTWARE and accompanying written materials on a permanent basis provided you retain no copies and the recipient agrees to the terms of this License Agreement. If the SOFTWARE is an upgrade, any transfer must include the most recent upgrade and all prior versions.
- (b) Support Services. KL Group may provide you with support services related to the SOFTWARE ("Support Services"). Use of Support Services is governed by the KL Group policies and programs described in the user manual, "online" documentation, and/or other KL Group-provided materials. Any supplemental software code provided to you as part of the Support Services shall be considered part of the SOFTWARE and subject to the terms and conditions of this LEULA. With respect to technical information you provide to KL Group as part of the Support Services, KL Group may use such information for its business purposes, including for product support and development. KL Group will not utilize such technical information in a form that personally identifies you. This LEULA does not entitle you to purchase KL Group's Gold Support service offerings. Only a non-limited EULA entitles you to purchase such support services.
- (c) Termination. Without prejudice to any other rights, KL Group may terminate this LEULA if you fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this LEULA. In such event, you must destroy all copies of the SOFTWARE and all of its component parts.

4. UPGRADES.

This LEULA does not entitle you to Upgrades for the SOFTWARE. Only a non-limited EULA entitles you to such Upgrades

5. COPYRIGHT.

All title and copyrights in and to the SOFTWARE (including but not limited to any images, photographs, animations, video, audio, music, text, and "applets" incorporated into the SOFTWARE), the accompanying printed materials, and any copies of the SOFTWARE are owned by KL Group or its suppliers. Specifically, all title and copyrights in and to the Java® Project X Technology are owned and licensed by Sun Microsystems, Inc., Copyright © Sun Microsystems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The SOFTWARE is protected by copyright laws and international treaty provisions. Therefore, you must treat the SOFTWARE like any other copyrighted material except that you may install the SOFTWARE on a single computer provided you keep the original solely for backup or archival purposes. You may not copy the printed materials accompanying the SOFTWARE.

6. DUAL-MEDIA SOFTWARE.

You may receive the SOFTWARE in more than one medium. Regardless of the type or size of medium you receive, you may use only one medium that is appropriate for your single computer. You may not use or install the other medium on another computer. You may not loan, rent, lease, or otherwise transfer the other medium to another user.

7. U.S. GOVERNMENT RESTRICTED RIGHTS.

The SOFTWARE and documentation are provided with RESTRICTED RIGHTS. Use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph(c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.227-7013 or subparagraphs (c)(1) and (2) of the Commercial Computer Software-Restricted Rights at 48 CFR 52.227-19, as applicable. Manufacturer is KL Group Inc., 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, M5A 4L5.

8. EXPORT RESTRICTIONS.

You agree that you do not intend to or will, directly or indirectly, export or transmit the SOFTWARE or related documentation and technical data, or process, or service that is the direct product of the SOFTWARE, to any country to which such export or transmission is restricted by any applicable U.S., Canadian or other State regulation or statute, without the prior written consent, if required, of the Bureau of Export Administration of the U.S. Department of Commerce, or such other governmental entity as may have jurisdiction over such export or transmission.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

If you acquired this product in the United States this LEULA is governed by the laws of New York State, and the parties agree to resolve any dispute exclusively in the courts at New York City. If you acquired this product in Canada, this LEULA is governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario, and the parties agree to resolve any dispute exclusively in the courts at Toronto.

If this product was acquired outside the United States or Canada, then local law may apply.

Should you have any questions concerning this LEULA, or if you desire to contact KL Group for any reason, please contact the KL Group subsidiary serving your country, or write: KL Group Sales Information, 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, M5A 4L5.

10. LIMITED WARRANTY.

LIMITED WARRANTY. KL Group warrants that (a) the SOFTWARE will perform substantially in accordance with the accompanying written materials for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of receipt, and (b) any Support Services provided by KL Group shall be substantially as described in applicable written materials provided to you by KL Group, and KL Group support engineers will make commercially reasonable efforts to solve any problem issues. Some states and jurisdictions do not allow limitations on duration of an implied warranty, so the above limitation may not apply to you. To the extent allowed by applicable law, implied warranties on the SOFTWARE, if any, are limited to ninety (90) days.

CUSTOMER REMEDIES. KL Group's and its suppliers' entire liability and your exclusive remedy shall be, at KL Group's option, either (a) return of the price paid, if any, or (b) repair or replacement of the SOFTWARE that does not meet KL Group's Limited Warranty and that is returned to KL Group with a copy of your receipt. This Limited Warranty is void if failure of the SOFTWARE has resulted from accident, abuse, or misapplication. Any replacement SOFTWARE will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or thirty (30) days, whichever is longer. Outside the United States and Canada, neither these remedies nor any product support services offered by KL Group are available without proof of purchase from an authorized international source.

SPECIFIC DISCLAIMER FOR HIGH-RISK ACTIVITIES. The SOFTWARE is not designed or intended for use in high-risk activities including, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, on-line control of aircraft, air traffic, aircraft navigation or aircraft communications; or in the design, construction, operation or maintenance of any nuclear facility. KL Group and its suppliers specifically disclaim any express or implied warranty of fitness for such purposes or any other purposes.

NO OTHER WARRANTIES. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, KL GROUP AND ITS SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WITH REGARD TO THE SOFTWARE AND THE ACCOMPANYING PRINTED MATERIALS. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS. YOU MAY HAVE OTHERS WHICH VARY FROM STATE/JURISDICTION TO STATE/JURISDICTION.

11. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.

TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN NO EVENT SHALL KL GROUP OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF BUSINESS PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, LOSS OF BUSINESS INFORMATION, OR ANY OTHER PECUNIARY LOSS) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE SOFTWARE OR THE PROVISION OF OR FAILURE TO PROVIDE SUPPORT SERVICES, EVEN IF KL GROUP HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. IN ANY CASE, KL GROUP'S ENTIRE LIABILITY UNDER ANY PROVISION OF THIS LEULA SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE GREATER OF THE AMOUNT ACTUALLY PAID BY YOU FOR THE SOFTWARE OR US\$5,000. PROVIDED, HOWEVER, IF YOU HAVE ENTERED INTO A KL GROUP SUPPORT SERVICES AGREEMENT, KL GROUP'S ENTIRE LIABILITY REGARDING SUPPORT SERVICES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE TERMS OF THAT AGREEMENT. BECAUSE SOME STATES AND JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF LIABILITY, THE ABOVE LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

Table of Contents

Preface	1
Introducing JClass Chart.	1
Assumptions	2
Typographical Conventions Used in this Manual	2
Overview of Manual	3
Related Documents.	4
Technical Support	4
Product Feedback and Announcements	5

Part I: Using JClass Chart

1 Getting Started	9
1.1 Introduction	9
1.2 Matching JClass and JDK Versions	9
1.3 Setting the CLASSPATH Environment Variable	10
Setting the CLASSPATH in Windows	11
Setting the CLASSPATH in Unix	12
Testing the Installation	12
1.4 Installed Files Overview	13
1.5 Adding JClass Chart to Your IDE	14
Using Visual Café with JClass Chart	15
Using JBuilder with JClass Chart	16
1.6 Java and JavaBeans Basics	17
2 JClass Chart Basics	19
2.1 Chart Areas	19
2.2 Chart Types	20
2.3 Loading Data	22
2.4 Setting and Getting Object Properties	22
Setting Properties with Java Code	23
Setting Applet Properties in an HTML File	23
Setting Properties with a Java IDE at Design-Time	24

	Setting Properties Interactively at Run-Time	25
2.5	Other Programming Basics	25
2.6	JClass Chart Inheritance Hierarchy	26
2.7	JClass Chart Object Containment	28
2.8	The Chart Customizer	29
	Displaying the Chart Customizer at Run-Time	29
	Editing and Viewing Properties	30
	Saving Customized Charts	31
2.9	Distributing Applets and Applications on a Web Server	31
	Publishing an Applet on a Web Server	31
	Using JarHelper to Customize the Deployment Archive	33
3	SimpleChart Bean Tutorial	35
3.1	Introduction to JavaBeans	35
	Properties	35
	New Event Model	36
3.2	SimpleChart Tutorial	37
	Steps in this Tutorial	37
4	Bean Reference	43
4.1	Choosing the Right Bean	43
	JClass Chart Beans	44
	JClass Chart Beans and JCCChart	44
	A Note for JClass Chart Lite Users	45
4.2	Standard Bean Properties	45
	Axis Properties	45
	Chart Types	49
	Display Properties	50
	Headers and Footers	52
	Legends	52
4.3	Data Loading Methods	54
	SimpleChart: Loading Data from a File	55
	SimpleChart: Using Swing TableModel Data Objects	56
	Data Binding in Borland JBuilder	57
	Data Binding in Visual Café	60
	Data Binding with JClass DataSource	63
5	MultiChart	69
5.1	Introduction to MultiChart	69
	Multiple Axes	70
	Multiple Data Views	70

	Intelligent Defaults	70
5.2	Getting Started with MultiChart	71
5.3	MultiChart Property Reference	72
	Axis Controls	72
	Headers, Footers, and Legends	81
	Data Source and Data View Controls	83
	Appearance Controls	88
	Event Controls	91
6	Chart Programming Tutorial	93
6.1	Introduction	93
6.2	A Basic Plot Chart	93
6.3	Loading Data From a File	95
6.4	Adding Header, Footer and Labels	96
6.5	Changing to a Bar Chart	98
6.6	Inverting Chart Orientation	99
6.7	End-User Interaction	101
6.8	Get Started Programming with JClass Chart	101
7	Axis Controls	103
7.1	Creating a New Chart in a Nutshell	103
7.2	Axis Labelling and Annotation Methods	104
	Choosing Annotation Method	104
	Values Annotation	105
	PointLabels Annotation	106
	ValueLabels Annotation	107
	TimeLabels Annotation	108
7.3	Positioning Axis Annotations	110
	Specifying Annotation placement	110
7.4	Chart Orientation and Axis Direction	111
	Inverting Chart Orientation	111
	Changing Axis Direction	111
7.5	Setting Axis Bounds	112
7.6	Customizing Origins	112
7.7	Logarithmic Axes	113
7.8	Titling Axes and Rotating Axis Elements	115
7.9	Adding Grid Lines	116
7.10	Adding a Second Axis	117

8	Data Sources	119
8.1	Overview	119
8.2	File Data Source	120
8.3	URL Data Source	120
8.4	Applet Data Source	121
8.5	ChartSwingDataSource for Swing TableModel	121
8.6	Standard Data Formats	122
	Formatted Data Examples	122
	Explanation of Format Elements	123
8.7	Data Binding: Loading Data from Databases	125
	Data Binding using JDBCDataSource	125
	Data Binding with Visual Cafe	126
	Data Binding with JBuilder	127
	Data Binding with JClass DataSource	128
8.8	Using Multiple Data Sources	128
8.9	The Data Model	129
8.10	Creating Custom Data Sources	131
	Implementing the Chartable Interface	131
9	Text and Style Elements	135
9.1	Header and Footer Titles	135
9.2	Legends	136
	Customizing Legends	137
9.3	Chart Labels	138
	Label Implementation	138
	Adding Labels to a Chart	138
	Interactive Labels	139
	Adding and Formatting Label Text	140
	Positioning Labels	140
	Setting Label Borders and Colors	140
	Adding Connecting Lines	141
9.4	Chart Styles	141
9.5	Borders	144
9.6	Fonts	144
9.7	Colors	145
9.8	JCStrings	146
9.9	Positioning Chart Elements	147
9.10	3D Effect	148
9.11	Special Bar Chart Properties	149
9.12	Special Pie Chart Properties	150
	Building the “Other” Slice	150

“Other” Slice Style and Label	151
Pie Ordering	152
Exploded Pie Slices	152
9.13 Special Area Chart Properties	154
9.14 Hi-Lo and Candle Charts	155

10 Advanced Chart Programming 159

10.1 Batching Chart Updates	159
10.2 Coordinate Conversion Methods	160
CoordToDataCoord and DataIndexToCoord	160
Map and Unmap	161
10.3 Double Buffering	161
10.4 FastAction	161
10.5 Programming End-User Interaction	162
Event Triggers	162
Valid Modifiers	162
Programming Event Triggers	163
Removing Action Mappings	163
Calling an Action Directly	163
Specifying Action Axes	163
10.6 Image-Filled Bar Charts	164
10.7 Using Pick and Unpick	165
Pick Focus	169
Unpick	170

Part II: Reference Appendices

A JClass Chart Property Listing 173

A.1 ChartDataView	173
A.2 ChartDataViewSeries	176
A.3 ChartRegion	176
A.4 ChartText	178
A.5 JCAxis	179
A.6 JCAxisFormula	184
A.7 JCAxisTitle	184
A.8 JCBarChartFormat	186
A.9 JCBorderStyle	186
A.10 JCCandleChartFormat	186
A.11 JCCChart	187
A.12 JCChartArea	189
A.13 JCChartComponent	190

A.14	JCChartLabel	199
A.15	JCChartStyle	201
A.16	JCFillStyle	202
A.17	JCGridLegend	203
A.18	JCHLOCChartFormat	204
A.19	JCLegend	205
A.20	JCLineStyle	206
A.21	JCMultiColLegend	207
A.22	JCPieChartFormat	209
A.23	JCSymbolStyle	209
A.24	JCTitle	210
A.25	JCValueLabel	211
A.26	PlotArea	212
A.27	SimpleChart	212
B	JCString Properties	215
C	Colors and Fonts	219
C.1	Colorname Values	219
C.2	RGB Color Values	220
C.3	Fonts	223
D	HTML Property Reference	225
D.1	ChartDataView Properties	225
D.2	ChartDataViewSeries Properties	226
D.3	JCAxis X- and Y-axis Properties	227
D.4	JCBarChartFormat Properties	228
D.5	JCCandleChartFormat Properties	228
D.6	JCChart/JCComponent Properties	229
D.7	JCChartArea Properties	230
D.8	JCChartLabel Properties	231
D.9	JCDataIndex Properties	232
D.10	JCHLOCChartFormat Properties	232
D.11	JCHiLoChartFormat Properties	233
D.12	JCLegend Properties	233
D.13	JCPieChartFormat Properties	233
D.14	JCTitle Header and Footer Properties	234
D.15	Example HTML File	235
Index		239

Preface

[Introducing JClass Chart](#) ■ [Assumptions](#)
[Typographical Conventions Used in this Manual](#) ■ [Overview of Manual](#)
[Related Documents](#) ■ [Technical Support](#)
[Product Feedback and Announcements](#)

Introducing JClass Chart

JClass Chart is a charting/graphing component written entirely in Java. The chart component displays data graphically in a window and can interact with a user.

JClass Chart may be used in conjunction with KL Group's JClass BWT and JClass LiveTable. JClass BWT provides additional Java components that complement or replace standard AWT components.

The chart component can be used easily by all types of Java programmers:

- Component users, setting JClass Chart properties programmatically
- OO developers, instantiating and extending JClass Chart objects
- Java Bean developers, setting JClass Chart properties using a third-party Integrated Development Environment (IDE)
- Web page designers, setting JClass Chart properties exposed through HTML parameters.

You can freely distribute Java applets and applications containing JClass components according to the terms of the [License Agreement](#).

Feature Overview

You can set the properties of JClass Chart objects to determine how the chart will look and behave. You can control:

- Chart type (Plot, Scatter Plot, Area, Stacking Area, Bar, Stacking Bar, Pie, Hi-Lo, Hi-Lo-Open-Close and Candle)
- Header and footer positioning, border style, text, font, and color.
- Number of data views, each having its own data, chart type, axes, and chart styles
- Flexible data loading from Applets, files, URLs, input streams, and databases.
- Chart styles: line color, fill color, point size, point style, point color
- Legend positioning, orientation, border style, anchor, font, and color

- Chart positioning, border style, color, width, height, and 3-D effect (bar, stacking bar and pie charts only)
- Axis labelling using Point labels, Series labels, Value labels, or Time labels
- Number of X- or Y-axes, each having its own minimum and maximum, axis numbering method, numbering and ticking increment, grid increment, font, origin, axis direction and precision
- Control of user interaction with component including picking, mapping, Chart Customizer, rotation, scaling, translation
- Chart labels that can appear anywhere on the chart, including automatic dwell labels for each point on the chart
- Rich text (fonts, colors, placement, URLs) for any chart element using JCStrings

Assumptions

This manual assumes that you have some experience with the Java programming language. You should have a basic understanding of object-oriented programming and Java programming concepts such as classes, methods, and packages before proceeding with this manual. See “[Related Documents](#)” later in this section of the manual for additional sources of Java-related information.

Typographical Conventions Used in this Manual

Typewriter Font

- Java language source code and examples of file contents.
- JClass Chart and Java classes, objects, methods, properties, constants and events.
- HTML documents, tags, and attributes.
- Commands that you enter on the screen.

Italic Text

- Pathnames, filenames, URLs, programs and method parameters.
- New terms as they are introduced, and to emphasize important words.
- Figure and table titles.
- The names of other documents referenced in this manual, such as *Java in a Nutshell*.

Bold

- Keyboard key names and menu references.

Overview of Manual

Part I – “Using JClass Chart” describes programming with JClass Chart.

Chapter 1, “[Getting Started](#)” provides help with common configuration problems, including CLASSPATH and IDE setup.

Chapter 2, “[JClass Chart Basics](#)”, provides a programmer’s overview of JClass Chart. It covers class hierarchy, object containment, terminology, programming basics, and specific issues to be aware of before using JClass Chart.

Chapter 3, “[SimpleChart Bean Tutorial](#)“, introduces basic Bean concepts, and guides you through developing a chart application in an IDE or BeanBox.

Chapter 4, “[Bean Reference](#)“, is a guide to the different JClass Chart Beans. It illustrates all of the properties available, including the different data loading methods.

Chapter 5, “[MultiChart](#)“, is a user’s guide for MultiChart, an advanced charting Bean.

Chapter 6, “[Chart Programming Tutorial](#)“, is a tutorial designed to introduce you to JClass Chart programming. It includes examples of common chart programming tasks.

Chapter 7, “[Axis Controls](#)“, covers JClass Chart properties used when first setting up your chart, concentrating on axis properties.

Chapter 8, “[Data Sources](#)“, is a guide to using different pre-built data sources, and how to use the data source toolkit to create your own.

Chapter 9, “[Text and Style Elements](#)“, covers JClass Chart properties used to customize the appearance of a chart, including header/footer, legend and chart styles.

Chapter 10, “[Advanced Chart Programming](#)“, looks at programming more advanced aspects of the chart.

Part II – “Reference Appendices” contains detailed technical reference information.

Appendix A, “[JClass Chart Property Listing](#)“, summarizes the properties contained in all of the JClass Chart objects.

Appendix B, “[JCString Properties](#)“, describes the types of JCString properties available for adding hypertext, images and text within JClass Chart programs.

Appendix C, “[Colors and Fonts](#)“, lists all of the colornames and RGB values that can be used in JClass Chart applications. It also lists all of the fonts and font style constants that can be used.

Appendix D, “[HTML Property Reference](#)“, is a listing of all of the HTML properties that can be used by Applets created from JClass Chart.

Related Documents

The following is a sample of useful references to Java and JavaBeans programming:

- “*Writing Java Programs*” at <http://www.javasoft.com/docs/programmer.html> and the “*Java Tutorial*” at <http://www.javasoft.com/docs/books/tutorial/index.html> from Sun Microsystems
- *Java in a Nutshell, 2nd Edition* from O’Reilly & Associates Inc.
- Resources for using JavaBeans at <http://www.javasoft.com/beans/resources.html>

However, these documents are not required to develop applications using JClass Chart and Java.

Technical Support

Many of the initial questions you may have are basic installation or configuration problems. Consult this product’s *readme* file and Chapter 1, “[Getting Started](#)”, for help with these types of problems.

KL Group’s **Standard Support** plan is included with your purchase and entitles registered users with a valid JClass software license to the following support:

- 30 days of direct technical support via telephone, email or fax.
- FAQ Documents on our Web site.
- JClass Knowledge Base, a searchable collection of information including program samples and problem/resolution documents.
- JClass Forum Newsgroup, where you can communicate with other developers using JClass products around the world.
- Minor bug-fix update releases downloadable from our Web site.

Upgrading to KL Group’s **Gold Support with Subscription** plan entitles you to the following *additional* support:

- Unlimited direct technical support for one full year.
- Web-based Express Case Submission form for quickly logging problems; a Customer Support Engineer will contact and assist you directly.
- All product upgrade releases; download from Web site or shipped to you on CD-ROM.

For information on obtaining **Gold Support** for your JClass product, please visit our online store or your JClass reseller. You can also email sales@klg.com.

To Contact JClass Support

Any request for support *must* include your JClass product serial number. Supplying the following information will help us serve you better:

- The type and version of the operating system you are using
- Your development environment and its version

- A full description of the problem including the steps required to duplicate it.

Telephone:	800-663-4723 (toll free in North America) or 416-594-1026 Available Monday – Friday, 9:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m. Eastern time
Fax:	416-594-1919
Standard Support Email:	jclass_support@klq.com
Express Case Submission Form (Gold Support only)	http://www.klq.com/cgi-bin/webcase.cgi

Other Support Resources

JClass Technical Support (links to Knowledge Base):	http://www.klq.com/cs/tech/jclass/
JClass FAQs:	http://www.klq.com/cs/tech/jclass/faq/
Using JClass in IDEs:	http://www.klq.com/jclass/ides.html

Product Feedback and Announcements

We are interested in hearing about how you use JClass Chart, any problems you encounter, or any additional features you would find helpful. The majority of enhancements to JClass products are the result of customer requests.

Please send your comments to:

KL Group Inc.

260 King Street East
Toronto, Ontario, M5A 1K3 Canada

Phone: (416) 594-1026

Fax: (416) 594-1919

Email: dev_jclass@klq.com

Internet: <news://news.klq.com/klq.forum.jclass>

While we appreciate your feedback, we cannot guarantee a response. Please do not use the `dev_jclass` email address for technical support questions.

Occasionally, we send JClass-related product announcements to our customers using an email list. To add yourself to this mailing list, send email with the word “subscribe” in the body of the message to jclass_announce-request@klq.com. Visit the KL Group web site at <http://www.klq.com> for more details.

Part ***I***

*Using
JClass Chart*

Getting Started

[Introduction](#) ■ [Matching JClass and JDK Versions](#)
[Setting the CLASSPATH Environment Variable](#) ■ [Installed Files Overview](#)
[Adding JClass Chart to Your IDE](#) ■ [Java and JavaBeans Basics](#)

1.1 Introduction

This chapter covers common configuration issues so you can start using JClass Chart as quickly as possible. Because of the wide variety of Java platforms and development environments, JClass Chart may not be configured correctly for your environment after installation.

Please see the *readme-chart.txt* file included with this release for details on installing JClass Chart and for information on supported Java environments.

1.2 Matching JClass and JDK Versions

Separate versions of JClass Chart are available for specific versions of the Java Platform. The version you use should match the JDK version needed by your application/applet. For example, if you are creating an applet to run in Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 (JDK 1.1 platform), use the JClass Chart version for JDK 1.1. Use the following table to determine which version of JClass Chart to use for your application:

Version	Java Platform	Description
JClass Chart 3.6T	JDK 1.0.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ “Transitional Beans” that provide JDK 1.1-level event APIs for easy migration to JDK 1.1.
JClass Chart 3.6	JDK 1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Standard “AWT-style” JavaBeans.
JClass Chart 3.6S	JDK 1.1 + Swing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ JavaBeans for JDK 1.1 applications using Swing 1.0.3 components.

Version	Java Platform	Description
JClass Chart 3.6J	JDK 1.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ JavaBeans for JDK 1.2 applications. ■ Also for JDK 1.1 applications using Swing 1.1.

Each version has the same API and virtually the same features to make it easy for existing applications to migrate to new versions of the Java platform. For clarity, distribution filenames and JAR/ZIP archives contain the full version number in the name, for example, *jcchart360.jar* and *jcchart360S.jar*.

This documentation covers all versions of JClass Chart, noting any differences between versions where they occur.

Determining the JDK and JClass Chart Version

To determine the version of the JDK you are using, enter the following at a command prompt:

```
java -version
```

To determine the version of JClass Chart you are using on your system, run the version program provided:

```
java jclass.chart.JCVersion
```

This program will only run if the CLASSPATH has been set correctly as described in the following section.

1.3 Setting the CLASSPATH Environment Variable

The Java Virtual Machine (JVM) and other applications use the CLASSPATH environment variable to locate user-defined classes. You should ensure that the CLASSPATH points to the location of the JClass Chart classes (and classes you develop). The installation program does this automatically for Windows users; Unix users need to add JClass Chart to the CLASSPATH manually.

Two entries should be part of the CLASSPATH – one specifying the JClass product classes (a JAR or ZIP file located in the product's *lib* directory), and one specifying the installation directory (necessary to run JClass Chart example and demo programs). You should not need to unzip the JAR/ZIP archive to develop with JClass Chart.

For example, if you installed JClass Chart on a Windows machine in *C:\JClass36*, the CLASSPATH would include the following ([*xxx*] is the product version number):

```
C:\JClass36\lib\jcchart[xxx].jar;C:\JClass36\
```

To determine the current CLASSPATH, enter the following at a command prompt:

Windows – `echo %CLASSPATH%`

Unix – `echo $CLASSPATH`

Some CLASSPATH specification tips:

- Each entry is separated by a semicolon (Windows) or a colon (Unix).
- An entry is typically a root directory to search through for *.class* files (if a class is part of a package, each level in the package is treated as a subdirectory from here), for example, `C:\JClass36`.
- Entries can also specify a JAR or ZIP file containing archived classes, for example, `C:\JClass36\lib\jcchart[xxx].jar`.
- Add a period (.) to the CLASSPATH to include the current directory.
- Setting the CLASSPATH in a startup file causes it to be used when running web browsers and other applications for your entire session.

1.3.1 Setting the CLASSPATH in Windows

The Windows-based setup program automatically adds JClass Chart to the CLASSPATH during installation. The following instructions are provided in case you need to configure the CLASSPATH manually for some reason.

Windows 95 and Windows 98

Add the following statement to your *autoexec.bat* file to include JClass Chart in the CLASSPATH ([*xxx*] is the product version number):

```
set CLASSPATH=%CLASSPATH%;C:\JClass36\lib\jcchart[xxx].jar;  
C:\JClass36;
```

JDK 1.0.2 users: Replace *jcchart[xxx].jar* above with *jcchart[xxx]-classes.zip*.

Restart Windows to make the change take effect.

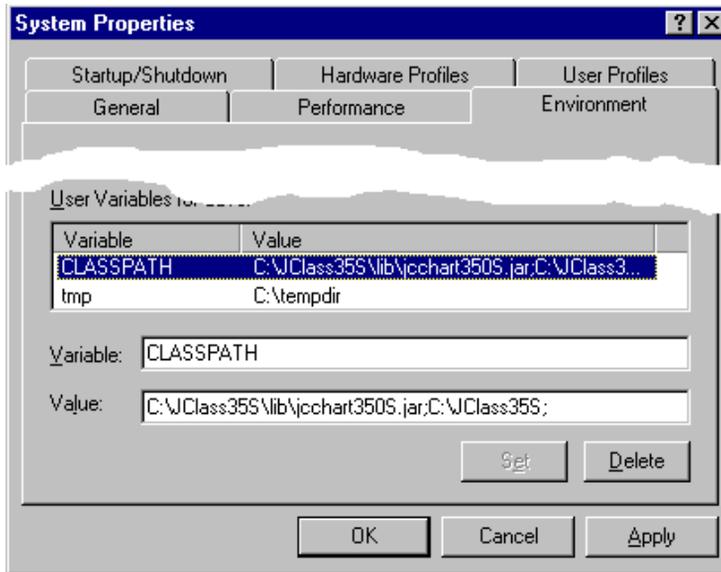
Windows NT (3.51 and higher)

The best way to set environment variables is using the **Control Panel**. Start **Control Panel** and select **System**. Locate the CLASSPATH environment variable (if it doesn't exist, create it). Add the following value to the variable to include JClass Chart in the CLASSPATH ([*xxx*] is the product version number):

```
[existing-classes];C:\JClass36\lib\jcchart[xxx].jar;C:\JClass36;
```

JDK 1.0.2 users: Replace *jcchart[xxx].jar* above with *jcchart[xxx]-classes.zip*.

The following illustrates setting the CLASSPATH on Windows NT; your actual setting may vary or have additional directories/JAR files.



1.3.2 Setting the CLASSPATH in Unix

You must manually configure the CLASSPATH environment variable before you can start using JClass Chart. The CLASSPATH must point to the location of the JClass Chart classes and installation directory (for example */usr/local*).

Add a *setenv* command to your startup file (such as *.cshrc*) to set CLASSPATH to point to the JClass Chart classes, for example (*[xxx]* is the JClass Chart version number):

```
setenv CLASSPATH ./usr/local/JClass36/lib/jcchart[xxx].jar:  
/usr/local/JClass36
```

JDK 1.0.2 users: Replace *jcchart[xxx].jar* above with *jcchart[xxx]-classes.zip*.

1.3.3 Testing the Installation

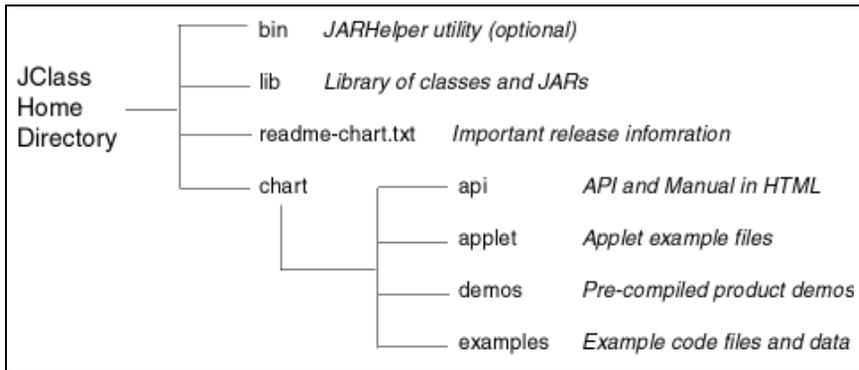
After setting the CLASSPATH environment variable you should verify that it has been configured correctly. The easiest way to test whether you can start programming with JClass Chart is to execute the *JCVersion* class. Enter the following at a command prompt:

```
java jclass.chart.JCVersion
```

If the version number does not match the version just installed, there is probably an older version of JClass Chart listed earlier in the CLASSPATH.

1.4 Installed Files Overview

JClass products install into a single root directory. The directory hierarchy is designed to make it easy to work with multiple JClass products in one location. The following diagram provides an overview of the directory hierarchy created for JClass Chart.



Class Library Archives

The *lib* directory contains the JClass Chart class library archives in JAR or ZIP format. JClass Chart developers can add these files to an IDE, or simply work with them through the JDK. You usually do not need to unzip the archives when programming with JClass Chart.

Your release of JClass Chart may include the following archives ([xxx] is the product version number):

jcchart[xxx].jar	Standard JClass Chart components.
jcchart[xxx]jb.jar	The standard components plus Beans that data bind to Borland JBuilder data source components.
jcchart[xxx]vc.jar	The standard components plus Beans that data bind to Visual Café data source components.
jcchart[xxx]ds.jar	JClass Chart components that data bind with JClass DataSource data Beans. JClass DataSource is available separately or as part of a JClass product suite from KL Group.
jcchart[xxx]-classes.zip	All JClass Chart components for development environments that cannot use JAR files.

See the *readme-chart.txt* file for details on the archives that ship with each version of JClass Chart.

Sample Code

The `jclass\chart\examples\` and `jclass\chart\demos\` directories contain sample Java programs that use JClass Chart. The programs can be executed as either applets or applications. To run as applications, use the Java interpreter, specifying the application class's full package path, for example:

```
java jclass.chart.examples.plot1
```

To run as applets, either open `index.html` in a compatible browser (you may need to unset the `CLASSPATH` environment variable first) or use the JDK `appletviewer` program.

JDK 1.2 Note: To run JClass Chart sample programs using `appletviewer`, you may need to extract the product JAR file into your `JCLASS_HOME` directory. This is because `appletviewer` in JDK 1.2 does not use the `CLASSPATH` environment variable. You may also need to use the `-nosecurity` switch, for example:

```
appletviewer -nosecurity index.html
```

Product Documentation

The `jclass\chart\api\` directory contains JClass Chart programming and reference documentation in HTML format. Open `index.html` in a frames-capable web browser to read the documentation.

Version Notes, Compatibility, Known Problems

The `readme-chart.txt` file contains details on version-specific files installed with the JClass Chart version for each JDK platform, compatibility with JDK and browser environments, and changes and known problems with this release.

1.5 Adding JClass Chart to Your IDE

JClass Chart works well with any JavaBeans-compliant Integrated Development Environment (IDE), including Symantec Visual Café, Inprise Borland JBuilder, IBM VisualAge for Java, Sybase PowerJ, and SuperCede for Java.

Once added to the development environment's component palette you can use JClass Chart the same way you use standard AWT or Swing components – adding them to forms, setting initial property values, specifying event-handling, and so on.

All environments provide a way to add components contained in a JAR or ZIP file to their component palette. The exact steps are unique to each environment so the best source for details is the documentation for your development environment. The JClass Chart JAR and ZIP files are located in the `lib\` subdirectory of where you installed JClass Chart.

1.5.1 Using Visual Café with JClass Chart

We recommend installing JClass Chart *after* installing Visual Café; this way, JClass Chart can be added to the Component Library automatically. The setup program copies the JClass Chart JAR file to Visual Café's `bin\components` directory. (If you install Visual Café after installing JClass Chart, you can add the JAR to the Component Library manually as described in the Visual Café help.)

Replacing the Bundled JClass Components

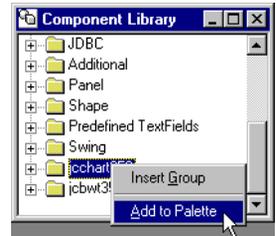
It is important to note that installing this release **does not** automatically replace the older JClass BWT, JClass Chart, and JClass LiveTable components that are included with Visual Café (located in `KLGroup\klg.jar`). If the bundled JClass components have been added to the Component Library, a newer version will not be shown in the Component Library.

To force Visual Café to replace the old JClass components in the Component Library, you must explicitly add `jcchart[xxx]vc.jar` to the Component Library (**Insert | Component into Library...**).

Adding JClass Chart to the Component Palette

When JClass Chart is in the Component Library, you can add its components to the Component Palette to make them convenient to use. The following steps describe one easy way to add a new palette tab containing all of the JClass Chart components:

1. Display the Component Library window if it is not already visible (**View | Component Library**)
2. Right-click the “`jcchart[xxx]vc`” folder and select **Add to Palette** from the popup menu. Visual Café creates a new tab on the Component Palette and adds all of the JClass Chart components to it.
3. You can rename the tab to make it easier to read. To do this, right-click the Component Palette, select **Customize Palette...** from the popup menu, and change the name of the “`jcchart[xxx]vc`” folder to “JClass Chart”.



Upgrading to a Newer Version of JClass Chart

Visual Café only allows one version of a component to be listed in the Component Library, so when you install a newer version of JClass Chart, it automatically replaces the older version in the Component Library (except for the version included with Visual Café; see [Replacing the Bundled JClass Components](#) for details).

When you reopen your project, it seamlessly uses the latest version of JClass Chart. There should generally be no problem using a newer version of JClass Chart with an existing application. However, if you do experience problems, you can revert back

to the previous version by moving the new version's JAR file out of the `bin\components` directory (previous versions' JARs are not deleted).

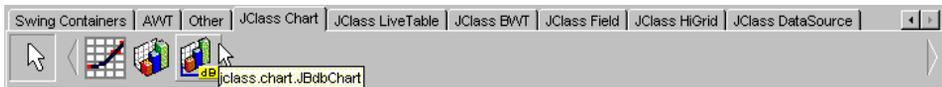
Note: You must add JClass Chart to the Component Palette again manually when you install a newer version.

Removing JClass Chart from the Component Library

Using the **Add/Remove Programs** dialog in the **Control Panel** does not remove JClass Chart from Visual Café. You must manually delete the JClass Chart JAR file from Visual Café's `bin\components` directory and manually remove the JClass Chart tab from the Component Palette.

1.5.2 Using JBuilder with JClass Chart

We recommend installing JClass Chart *after* installing Borland JBuilder; this way, JClass Chart is added to the Component Palette automatically. If you install JBuilder after installing JClass Chart, you can add the JAR file to the Palette manually (**Tools | Configure Palette...**) as described in the JBuilder help.



Upgrading to a Newer Version of JClass Chart

When you install a newer version of JClass Chart, the Component Palette is automatically updated to use the new version. However, existing JClass Chart projects need to be reconfigured to use the new version, as outlined below:

1. With your project open, display the Project Properties dialog (**File | Project Properties...**).
2. Edit the Java Libraries list on the Paths tab to use the new version of the JClass Chart JAR file.
3. Save your project files.
4. Similarly, edit the default Java Libraries list (**Tools | Default Project Properties...**) to use the new version of the JClass Chart JAR file for new projects.

See the JBuilder help for complete details. There should generally be no problem using a newer version of JClass Chart with an existing application. However, if you do experience problems, you can revert back to the previous version in the Project Properties dialog.

Removing JClass Chart from JBuilder

Using the **Add/Remove Programs** dialog in the **Control Panel** does not remove JClass Chart from JBuilder. You must manually configure JBuilder to remove all references to JClass Chart:

- Remove JClass Chart from the default Java libraries list using the Default Project Properties... dialog (**Tools | Default Project Properties...**).

- To remove the JClass Chart tab from the Palette, right-click the palette, select **Properties...**, and click the **Remove** button.

1.6 Java and JavaBeans Basics

Java is both a compiled and an interpreted language. After writing a Java program using a text editor, save it as a source file with the extension *.java*. When this source file is run through the Java compiler, it compiles the file into a *.class* file. Unlike *.exe* files, these compiled *.class* files are not directly executable under any operating system, because they do not contain machine-language code that can be understood directly by the microprocessor. Instead, they are compiled into a byte-code format consisting of machine-language instructions designed for a virtual microprocessor. This virtual microprocessor is the Java Virtual Machine, which interprets the byte-code into a machine-language code that can be understood by your system's microprocessor. As long as the Java Virtual Machine software exists for a computing platform, any Java programs you create will be able to run on that platform.

If the Java compiler and CLASSPATH are properly configured, you can compile a Java program by running the Java compiler at the command prompt, for example:

```
javac MyJavaProgram.java
```

Java Applications and Applets

Java programs are usually one of two types: stand-alone applications and applets. Stand-alone applications can be run directly on a system containing the Java interpreter or Java runtime environment, while applets can be added to web pages for execution by a Java-compatible browser. JClass components can be used to create both types of Java programs.

JClass Chart and JavaBeans

JavaBeans^(TM) is the software component model for Java. Introduced in JDK 1.1, the JavaBeans specification enables developers to create and use platform-independent, reusable software components on a wide variety of platforms and development environments. JClass Chart components are JavaBeans; they follow standard API naming conventions, the JavaBeans event model, and can easily be integrated with Java IDEs.

A good source of general information on Java and JavaBeans is the Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) list that can be found at the JavaSoft Web site at <http://www.javasoft.com/products/jdk/faq.html> and <http://www.javasoft.com/beans/FAQ.html> respectively.

2

JClass Chart Basics

[Chart Areas](#) ■ [Chart Types](#) ■ [Loading Data](#)
[Setting and Getting Object Properties](#) ■ [Other Programming Basics](#)
[JClass Chart Inheritance Hierarchy](#) ■ [JClass Chart Object Containment](#)
[The Chart Customizer](#) ■ [Distributing Applets and Applications on a Web Server](#)

This chapter covers concepts and vocabulary used in JClass Chart programming, and provides an overview of the JClass Chart class hierarchy.

2.1 Chart Areas

The following illustration shows the terms used to describe chart areas:

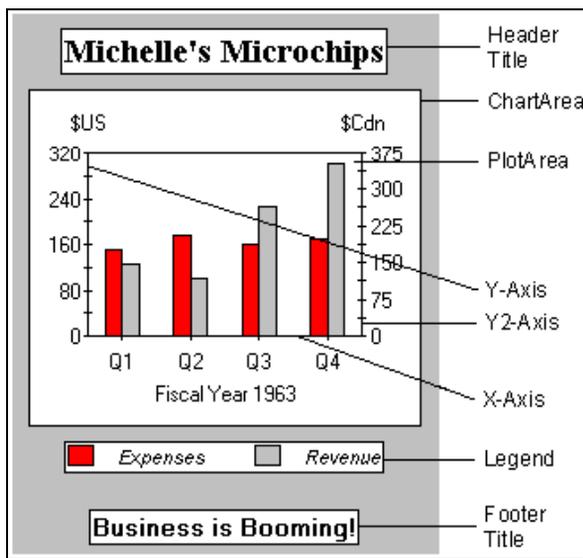


Figure 1 Elements contained in a typical chart

2.2 Chart Types

JClass Chart can display data as one of ten basic chart types: Plot, Scatter Plot, Area, Stacking Area, Bar, Stacking Bar, Pie, Hi-Lo, Hi-Lo-Open-Close, and Candle. It is also possible to simulate more specialized types of charts using one of these basic types.

Use the `ChartType` property to set the chart type for one `ChartDataView`. Each data view managed by the chart has its own chart type. The following table lists basic information about each chart type, including the enumeration that sets that type and the data layouts it can display (see the next section for an introduction to data).

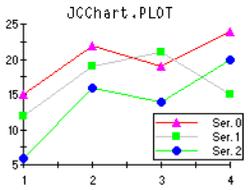
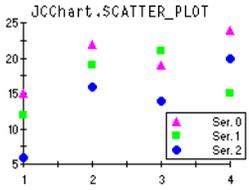
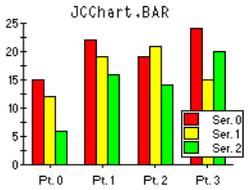
Chart Type	Array data	General data	Notes
	✓	✓	<p>Plot</p> <p>Draws each series as connected points of data.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When using Array data, X-values shared across series Series appearance determined by chart style line color, symbol shape, size and color properties
	✓	✓	<p>Scatter Plot</p> <p>Draws each series as unconnected points of data.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When using Array data, X-values shared across series Series appearance determined by chart style symbol shape, size and color properties
	✓		<p>Bar</p> <p>Draws each series as a bar in a cluster. The number of clusters is the number of points in the data. Each cluster displays the nth point in each series.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X-axis generally annotated using Point-labels Series appearance determined by chart style fill color and image properties 3D effect available using depth, elevation and rotation properties

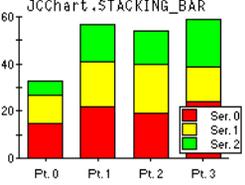
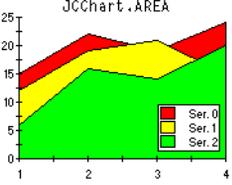
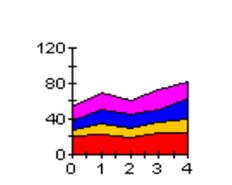
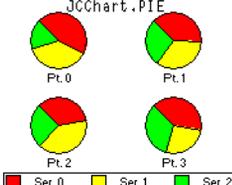
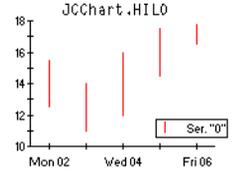
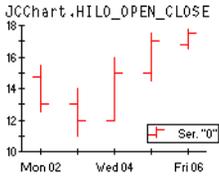
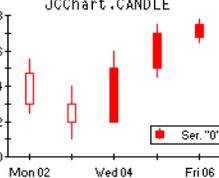
Chart Type	Array data	General data	Notes
 <p>JCChart.STACKING_BAR</p>	✓		<p>Stacking Bar</p> <p>Draws each series as a portion of a stacked bar cluster, the number of clusters being the number of data points. Each cluster displays the <i>n</i>th point in each series. Negative Y-values are stacked below the X-axis.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ X-axis generally annotated using Point-labels ■ Series appearance determined by chart style fill color property ■ 3D effect available using depth, elevation and rotation properties
 <p>JCChart.AREA</p>	✓	✓	<p>Area</p> <p>Draws each series as connected points of data, filled below the points. Each series is layered over the preceding series.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ When using Array data, X-values shared across series ■ Series appearance determined by chart style fill color property
	✓	✓	<p>Stacking Area</p> <p>Draws each series as connected points of data, filled below the points. Places each Y-series on top of the last to show the area relationships between each series and the total.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ When using Array data, X-values shared across series ■ Series appearance determined by chart style fill color property
 <p>JCChart.PIE</p>	✓		<p>Pie</p> <p>Draws each series as a slice of a pie. The number of pies is the number of points in the data (values below a certain threshold can be grouped into an <i>other</i> slice). Each pie displays the <i>n</i>th point in each series.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Pies are annotated with Point-labels only ■ Series appearance determined by chart style fill color property ■ 3D effect available using depth, elevation and rotation properties
 <p>JCChart.HILO</p>	✓		<p>Hi-Lo</p> <p>Draws <i>two</i> series together as a “High-low” bar. The points in each series define one portion of the bar:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1st series — points are the “high” value 2nd series — points are the “low” value <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Appearance determined by chart style line color property in first series of the two

Chart Type	Array data	General data	Notes
	✓		<p>Hi-Lo-Open-Close</p> <p>Similar to Hi-Lo, but draws <i>four</i> series together as a “High-low-open-close” bar. The additional series’ points make up the other components of the bar:</p> <p>3rd series — points are the “open” value 4th series — points are the “close” value</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Appearance determined by chart style line color and symbol size properties in first series of the four
	✓		<p>Candle</p> <p>A special type of Hi-Lo-Open-Close chart, draws four series together as a “candle” bar.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>Simple</i> candle appearance determined by chart style line color, fill color, and symbol size properties in first series of the four ■ <i>Complex</i> candle appearance determined by different chart style properties from each series of the four

2.3 Loading Data

Data is loaded into a chart by attaching one or more chartable data sources to it. A chartable data source is an object that takes real-world data and puts it into a form that JClass Chart can use. Once your data source is attached, you can chart the data in a variety of ways.

Several stock (built-in) data sources are provided with JClass Chart, enabling you to read data from an input stream, from a file, from a URL, databases and from HTML applet <PARAM> tags. Loading data from a databases is called ‘data binding’. You can also create your own data sources. See [Data Sources](#) for more information on loading data, data binding, and creating your own data sources.

2.4 Setting and Getting Object Properties

There are four ways to set (and retrieve) JClass Chart properties:

1. By calling property *set* and *get* methods in a Java program
2. By specifying applet properties in an HTML file
3. By using a Java IDE at design-time (JavaBeans)
4. By using the Chart Customizer at run-time

Each method changes the same chart property. This manual therefore uses *properties* to discuss how features work, rather than using the method, Customizer tab, or HTML parameter you might use to set that property.

Note: In most cases, you need to understand the chart's object containment hierarchy to access its properties. Use the containment diagram in the previous section to determine how to access the properties of an object.

2.4.1 Setting Properties with Java Code

Every JClass Chart property has a `set` and `get` method associated with it. For example, to retrieve the value of the `AnnotationMethod` property of the first X-axis, the `getAnnotationMethod()` method is called:

```
method = c.getChartArea().getXAxis(0).getAnnotationMethod();
```

To set the `AnnotationMethod` property of the same axis:

```
c.getChartArea().getXAxis(0).setAnnotationMethod(  
    JCAxis.POINT_LABELS);
```

These statements navigate the objects contained in the chart by retrieving the values of successive properties, which are contained objects. In the code above, the value of the `ChartArea` property is a `JCChartArea` object. The chart area has an `XAxis` property, the value of which is a collection of `JCAxis` objects. And the axis has the desired `AnnotationMethod` property.

For detailed information on the properties available for each object, consult the online HTML API reference documentation.

2.4.2 Setting Applet Properties in an HTML File

Another way to set chart properties, particularly appropriate for applets, is in an HTML file. Applets built with JClass Chart automatically parse applet `<PARAM>` tags and set the chart properties defined in the file. (A pre-built applet called *JCChartApplet.class* is provided with JClass Chart). Even standalone Java applications can save the values of chart properties to an HTML file, which can serve as a useful debugging tool.

Using HTML to set properties has the following benefits:

- Speed – see the effect of different property values quickly without recompiling.
- Flexibility – use a single applet class to create many different kinds of charts simply by varying HTML properties; end-users can modify HTML properties to suit their own needs.

Chart properties are coded in HTML as applet `<PARAM>` tags. The `NAME` element of the `<PARAM>` tag specifies the property name; the `VALUE` element specifies the property value to set.

The following example HTML file supplies the chart's data in the applet:

```
<HTML>  
<HEAD><TITLE>plot1</TITLE></HEAD>  
<BODY>  
<CENTER><H2>plot1</H2></CENTER>  
<APPLET CODE=jclass/chart/JCChartApplet.class CODEBASE="../../.."  
    HEIGHT=300 WIDTH=400>  
<PARAM NAME=data VALUE="
```

```

ARRAY 2 4
# X-values
1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0
# Y-values
150.0 175.0 160.0 170.0
# Y-values set 2
125.0 100.0 225.0 300.0
">
</APPLET>
</BODY>
</HTML>

```

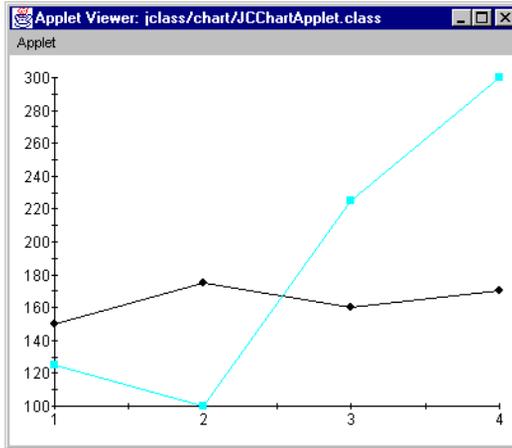


Figure 2 Chart applet displaying data specified in its HTML file

The easiest way to create a set of HTML properties is to use the JClass Chart Customizer to save the property values to an HTML file. For more details, see the “[The Chart Customizer](#)” section in this chapter. A full listing of the syntax of JClass Chart properties when used in HTML files can be found in Appendix D: [HTML Property Reference](#). Many example HTML files are located in the `JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/applet/` directory.

2.4.3 Setting Properties with a Java IDE at Design-Time

JClass Chart can be used with a Java Integrated Development Environment (IDE), and its properties can be manipulated at design time. Consult the IDE documentation for details on how to load third-party Bean components into the IDE.

Most IDEs list a component’s properties in a property sheet or dialog. Simply find the property you want to set in this list and edit its value. Again, consult the IDE documentation for complete details.

2.4.4 Setting Properties Interactively at Run-Time

If enabled by the developer, end-users can manipulate property values on a chart running in your application. Clicking a mouse button launches the JClass Chart Customizer. The user can navigate through the tabbed dialogs and edit the properties displayed.

For details on enabling and using the Customizer, see [The Chart Customizer](#) later in this chapter.

2.5 Other Programming Basics

Working with Object Collections

Many chart objects are organized into collections. For example, the chart axes are organized into the `XAxis` collection and the `YAxis` collection. In Beans terminology, these objects are held in indexed properties.

To access a particular element of a collection, specify the index which uniquely identifies this element. For example, the following code changes the maximum value of the first X-axis to 25.1:

```
c.getChartArea().getAxis(0).setMax(25.1);
```

Note that the index refers to the first element of a collection. Also, note that by default `JCChartArea` contains one element in `XAxis` and one in `YAxis`.

Calling Methods

To call a JClass Chart method, access the object that defines the method. For example, the following statement uses the `coordToDataCoord()` method, defined by the `ChartDataView` collection, to convert the location of a mouse click event in pixels to their equivalent in data coordinates:

```
JCDataCoord dc = c.getDataView(0).coordToDataCoord(10,15);
```

Details on each method can be found in the API documentation for each class.

2.6 JClass Chart Inheritance Hierarchy

The following provides an overview of class inheritance of JClass Chart.

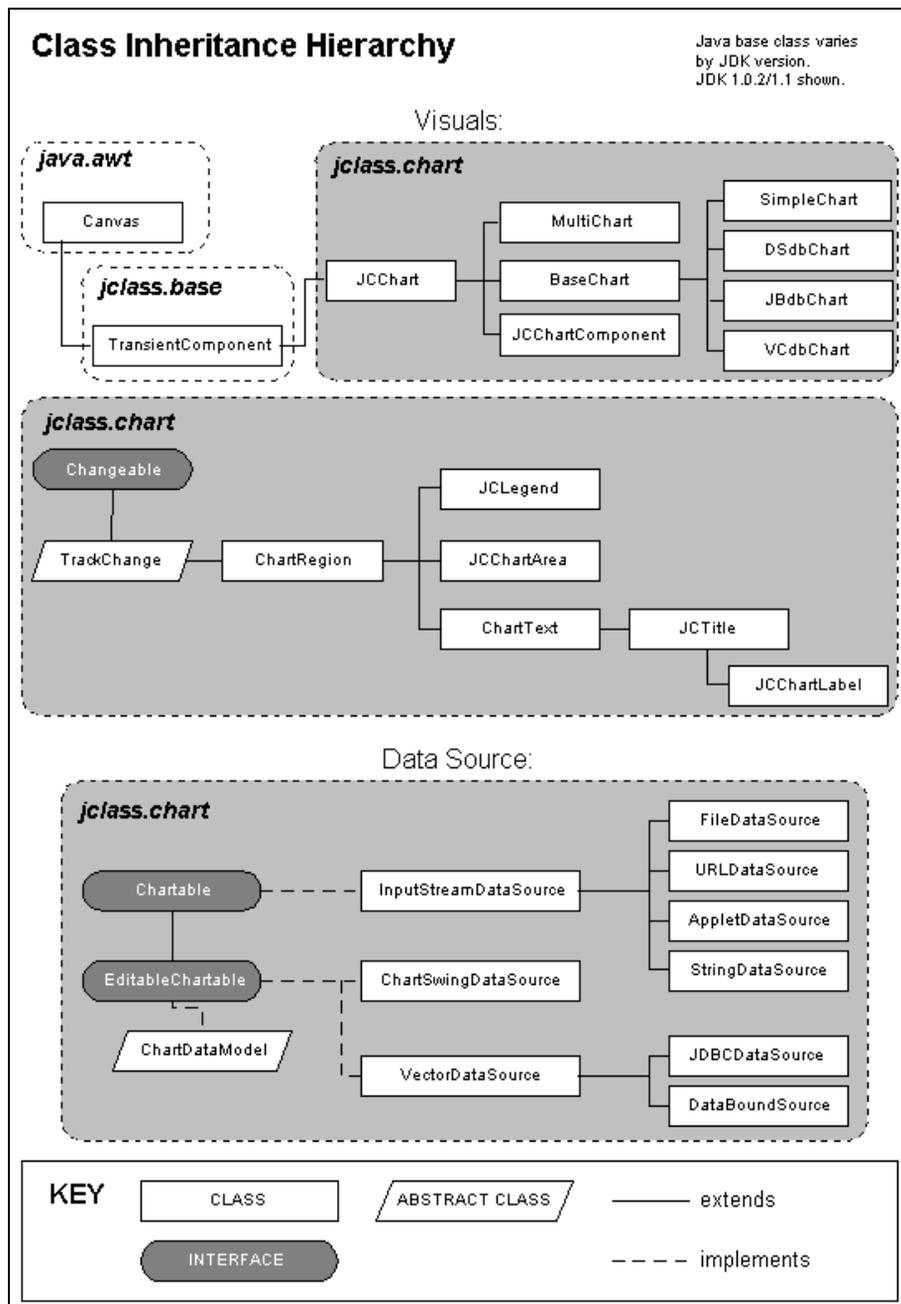


Figure 3 Class hierarchy of the *jclass.chart* package

JClass Chart has a different Java base class depending on the JDK version used. For example, JClass Chart for JDK 1.1 + Swing is subclassed from `com.sun.java.swing.JComponent`, so it inherits the capabilities provided by the Swing component set. The following diagram shows the Java base class for each Java version supported.

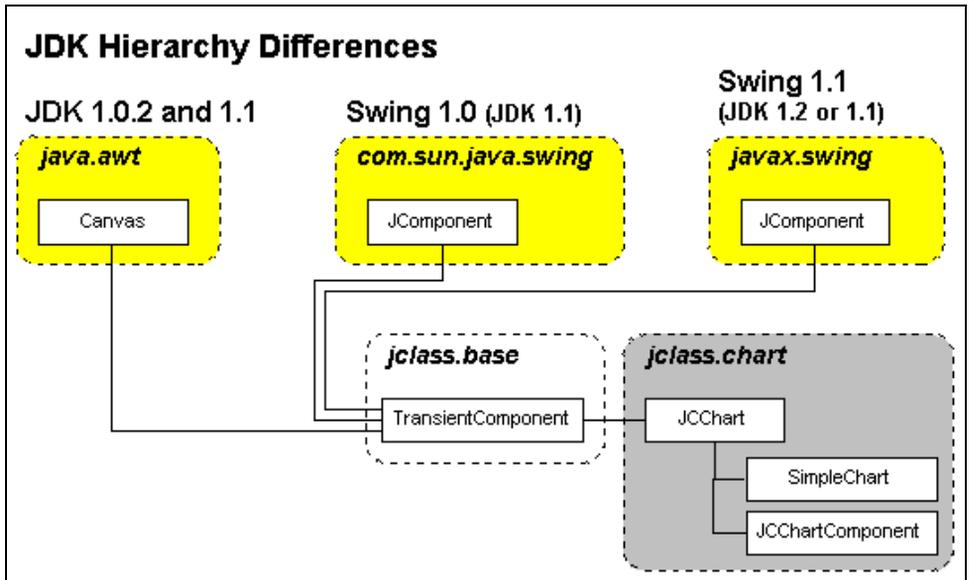


Figure 4 Java base class used by each version of JClass Chart

2.7 JClass Chart Object Containment

When you create (or instantiate) a new chart, several other objects are also created. These objects are contained in and are part of the chart. Chart programmers need to traverse these objects to access the properties of a contained object. The following diagram shows the object containment for JClass Chart.

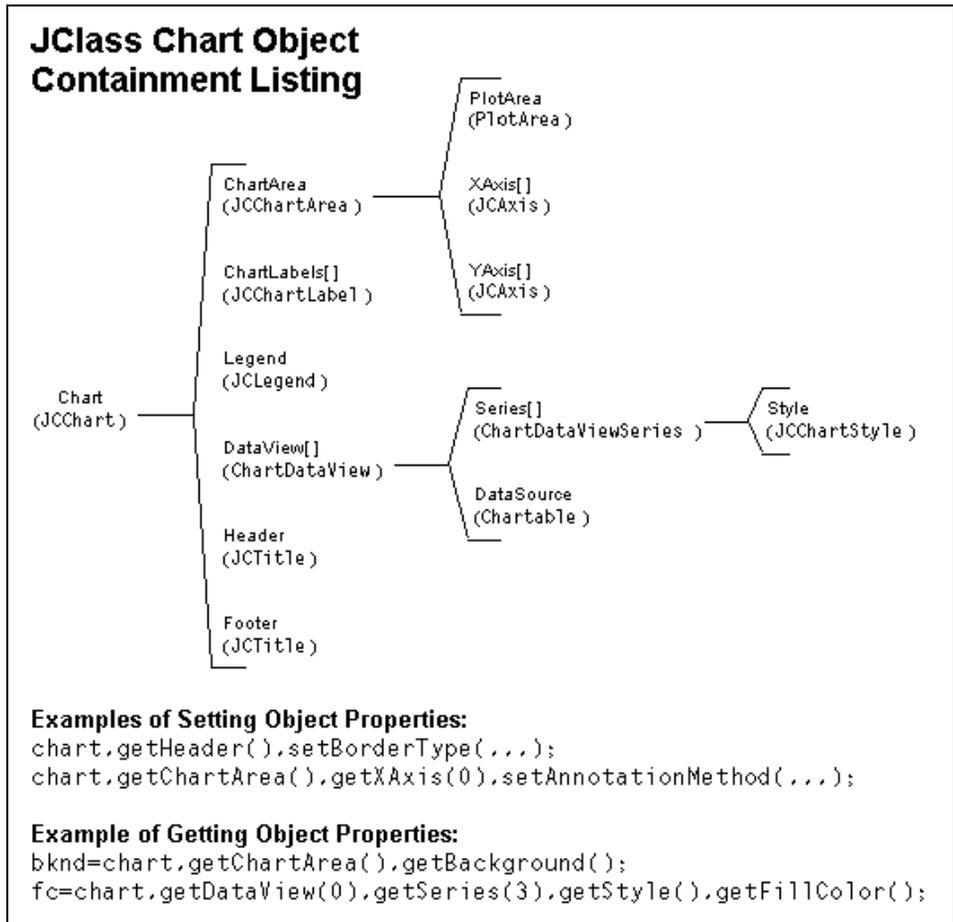


Figure 5 Objects contained in a chart — traverse contained objects to access properties

JCChart (the top-level object) manages header and footer JCTitle objects, a legend (JCLegend), and the chart area (JCChartArea). The chart also contains a collection of data view (ChartDataView) objects and can contain a collection of chart label (JCChartLabel) objects.

The chart area contains most of the chart's actual properties because it is responsible for charting the data. It also contains and manages a collection of X-axis (JCAxis) objects and Y-axis (JCAxis) objects (one of each by default).

The data view collection contains objects and properties (like the chart type) that are tied to the data being charted. Each data view contains a collection of series (`ChartDataViewSeries`) objects, one for each series of data points, used to store the visual display style of each series (`JCChartStyle`).

But the chart does not own the data itself, merely views on the data. The data is owned by the `DataSource` object. This is an object that your application creates and manages separately from the chart. For more information on JClass Chart's data source model, see Chapter 8, [Data Sources](#).

2.8 The Chart Customizer

The JClass Chart Customizer enables developers (or end-users if enabled by your program) to view and customize the properties of the chart as it runs.

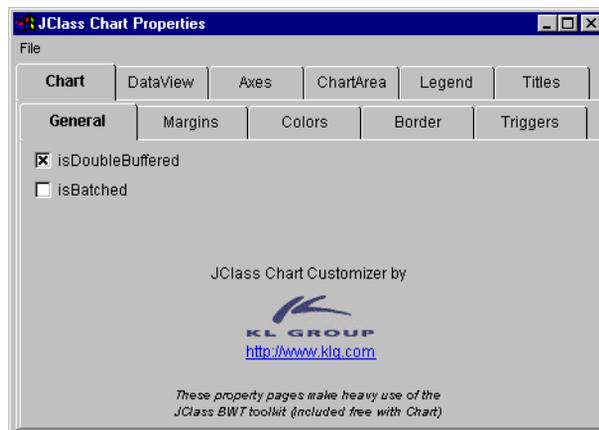


Figure 6 The JClass Chart Customizer

The Customizer can save developers a lot of time. Charts can be prototyped and shown to potential end-users without having to write any code. Developers can experiment with combinations of property settings, seeing results immediately in the context of a running application, greatly aiding chart debugging.

2.8.1 Displaying the Chart Customizer at Run-Time

By default, the Customizer is disabled at run-time. To enable it, you need to set the chart's `AllowUserChanges` and `Trigger` properties, for example:

```
chart.setAllowUserChanges(true);
chart.setTrigger(0, new EventTrigger(Event.META_MASK,
    EventTrigger.CUSTOMIZE);
```

To display the Customizer once it has been enabled, move the mouse over the chart and click the *secondary* mouse button; that is, the button on your system that displays popup menus, for example:

- Windows – Right mouse button
- UNIX – Middle mouse button

2.8.2 Editing and Viewing Properties

1. Select the tab that corresponds to the element of the chart that you want to edit. Tabs contain one or more inner tabs that group related properties together. Select inner tabs to narrow down on the type of property you want to edit.
2. If you are editing an indexed property, select the specific object to edit from the lists displayed in the tabs. The fields in the tab update to display the current property values.
3. Select a property and edit its value.

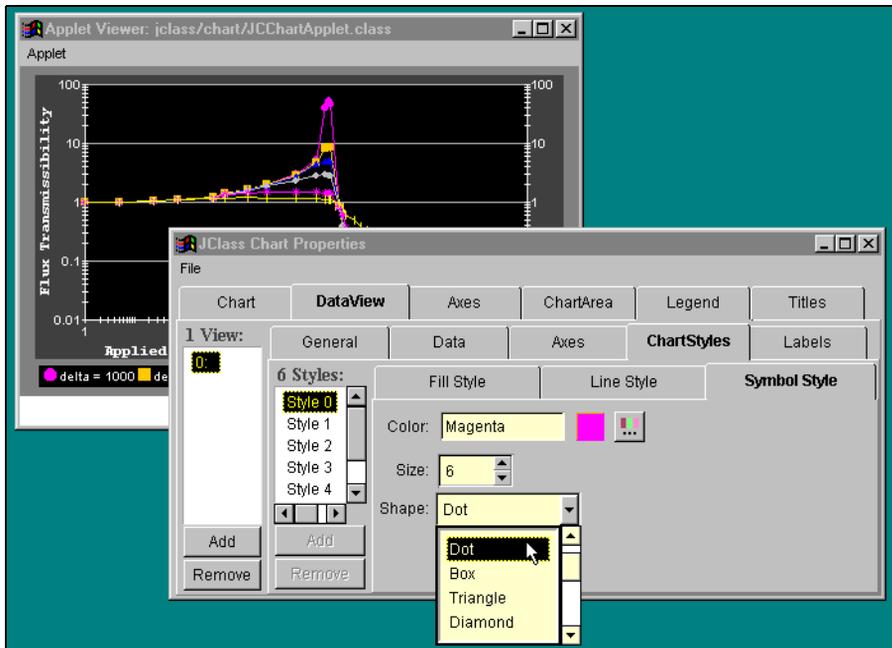


Figure 7 Editing a sample chart with the Customizer

As you change property values, the changes are immediately applied to the chart and displayed. You can make further changes without leaving the Customizer. However, once you have changed a property the only way to “undo” it is to manually change the property back to its previous value.

To close the Customizer, close its window (the actual steps differ for each platform).

2.8.3 Saving Customized Charts

Changes made with the Customizer are lost when the program terminates. However, you can save the current values of all chart properties to an HTML file. You can then view the generated HTML file, edit the properties further if you wish, and use the HTML file to create a chart with those property settings.

To save a customized chart, select **SaveAs** from the **File** menu on the Customizer, enter a filename in the dialog, and click the Save button.

2.9 Distributing Applets and Applications on a Web Server

Once you have finished programming your Java applet or application, you will undoubtedly want to distribute it to your users. A common method of applet and application distribution is with your Web server. Here is a brief overview of how to deploy applets and applications, as well as reduce the size and customize the contents of the deployment archive¹.

2.9.1 Publishing an Applet on a Web Server

You can distribute your applet by putting the Web pages that contain it onto your Web server. Distributing your applet this way involves:

- creating directories for your JClass archive, HTML and class files
- copying the required JClass archive files to the Web server
- setting a CLASSPATH on the Web server
- copying the HTML and class files to the Web server
- ensuring that the HTML files properly reference the JClass archive and class files

Install the JClass Archives on the Server

First, you need to make sure that your CLASSPATH is not set. Although you will need to set it later when adding applets to the server, keep it undefined for now.

Create a JClass directory on your Web server (e.g. *JClassLib*, just below the root document directory). This directory holds all of the archives that came with your JClass products.

1. Although the term “archive” has a somewhat ambiguous and flexible definition, for the purpose of this section, it refers to the JClass product JAR files.

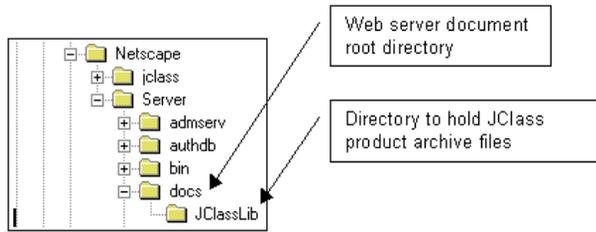


Figure 8 Example: suggested JClass archives folder name and location

Copy the JClass archive files to the newly created `JClassLib` directory. The number and version of archives copied over, depend on which JClass products you own. These JAR files are found in the `lib` directory of your JClass installation. Please refer to the [Installed Files Overview](#) section earlier in chapter 1 for more information about these files.

Preparing the directory for the applet

Create a directory for the applet classes and their HTML pages. It is important to keep the directory structure identical to the one found in the original location of the classes.

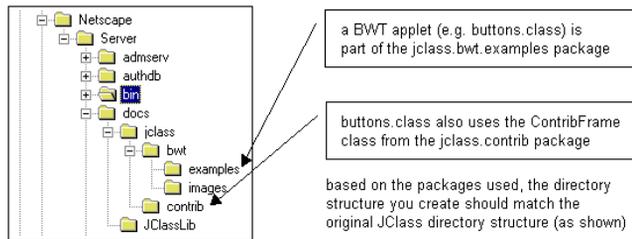


Figure 9 Example: proper applet class directory structure (using BWT)

Set a CLASSPATH on Your Web Server

If the applet reads local files from the Web server, the CLASSPATH needs to include the directory in which these files are located. As an example, if your applet uses images, the CLASSPATH needs to point to that images directory.

Install Your Applet Classes and HTML files on Your Web Server

Now that the directories have been created with the correct structure, you can copy over all of the required class and HTML files. The directories in which the class files are copied must be the same as the ones from where they are being copied. The HTML files can be placed together in a different location from the associated HTML files (as a suggestion, either the `JClassLib` or `JClass` will work fine), since they can point to class files in different locations.

Since your HTML files contain a JClass applet, and they might be located in a different directory from the associated class files, there are certain attributes that must be used to ensure that the file points to the proper JClass archive, class and location.

- `<ARCHIVE>`: The value given for this attribute is the path or URL of the JClass product archive (ZIP or JAR) that the applet requires to run.
- `<CODEBASE>`: You will need this if your applet is in a package or uses classes that are in other packages. The value of this attribute points to the ‘top’ of the directory structure that contains these classes and packages.
- `<CODE>`: The value of this attribute points to your applet class file.

Any printed or online HTML reference can provide more in–depth information about these attributes. Please refer to it if you need to.

For troubleshooting information about the above procedures, please refer to the JClass Knowledge Base on KL’s Web site support area, and perform an online search for [Publishing JClass products on a Web Server](#).

2.9.2 Using JarHelper to Customize the Deployment Archive

Deploying your applet or application does not end with copying the required class and HTML files to your Web server; the size of the archive should also be a consideration. The size of the archive, and its related download time are important factors to consider when deploying your applet or application on a Web server.

JarHelper is a utility that allows you to customize and reduce the size of the deployment archive. Using JarHelper, you can combine different JClass product JARs. As well, you can also choose which of the components found within one or more JClass product JARs will be included in the deployment archive. JarHelper takes the selected components of the JClass JAR(s), and creates a new, smaller file, which results in faster download times.

For example, you can use JarHelper to exclude the Bean property editors that are only useful during development, to significantly reduce the size of the deployment archive.

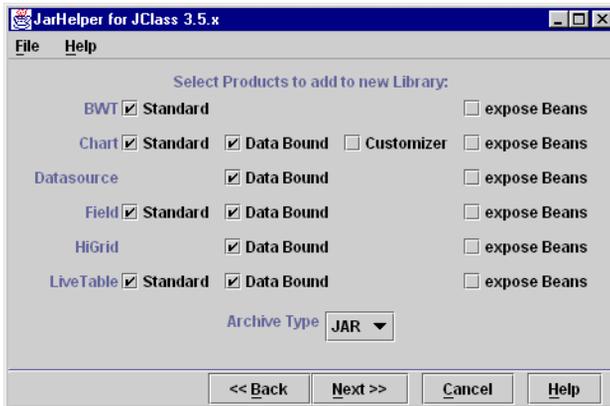


Figure 10 JarHelper's JClass product and component selection screen

JClass JarHelper comes with the JClass Enterprise Suite, and is installed automatically with the rest of the bundle's products. It is also available for download from KL Group's Web site for licensees of any JClass product.

Please refer to the *readme-jarhelper.txt* file for JDK and Swing requirements and installation.

Running JarHelper

Windows 95 and NT: Using the **Start** menu, navigate to the JClass JarHelper program group and select the **JarHelper.bat (DOS)** icon. You can also run JarHelper from a command line; the batch file is located in *JCLASS_HOME\bin\JarHelper.bat*.

Unix: Execute the shell script located in the *\$JCLASS_HOME/bin* directory from a command prompt.

Using JarHelper

For more information about using JarHelper to create new JARs, please consult its online documentation.

3

SimpleChart Bean Tutorial

[Introduction to JavaBeans](#)

[SimpleChart Tutorial](#)

3.1 Introduction to JavaBeans

JClass Chart components are JavaBean-compliant. The JavaBeans specification makes it very easy for a Java Integrated Development Environment (IDE) to “discover” the set of properties belonging to an object. The developer can then manipulate the properties of the object easily through the graphical interface of the IDE when constructing a program.

The three main characteristics of a Bean are:

- the set of properties it exposes
- the set of methods it allows other components to call
- and the set of events it fires

Properties control the appearance and behavior of the Bean. Bean methods can also be called from other components. Beans fire events to notify other components that an action has happened.

3.1.1 Properties

Under the new model, “properties” are the named method attributes of a class that can affect its appearance or behavior. Properties that are readable have a “get” method which enables the developer to read a property’s value, and those properties which are writable have a “set” method which enable a property’s value to be changed.

For example, the `JCAxis` object in JClass Chart has a property called `AnnotationMethod`. This property is used to control how an axis is labelled. To set the property value, the `setAnnotationMethod()` method is used. To get the property value, the `getAnnotationMethod()` method is used.

For complete details on how JClass Chart's object properties are organized, see "[JClass Chart Object Containment](#)" and "[Setting and Getting Object Properties](#)" in the [JClass Chart Basics](#) chapter.

Setting Bean Properties at Design-Time

One of the features of any Java Bean component is that it can be manipulated interactively in a visual design tool (such as a commercial Java IDE) to set the initial property values when the application starts. Consult the IDE documentation for details on how to load third-party Bean components into the IDE.

Most IDEs list a component's properties in a property sheet or dialog. Simply find the property you want to set in this list and edit its value. Again, consult the IDE documentation for complete details.

3.1.2 New Event Model

Events are a mechanism used to propagate state change notifications between a source object and one or more target listener objects. Events are typically used within windowing toolkits for delivering notifications of such things as mouse or keyboard actions, or other programmatically-defined actions.

In the JDK 1.0.2, the behavior of Java programs was typically modified by subclassing and overriding event handling classes. Subclassing overrode the default behavior of a method. This approach was clumsy because it required the programmer to have a thorough understanding of base class methods and internals before writing any code.

Bean-compliant JClass programs (like JClass Chart) provide the means for an application to be notified when an event occurs through event listeners. It works like this: if a component is acted upon by the user or from within the program, a `JCFooEvent` is fired. The `JCFooListener` (which has been registered by calling `addFooListener()` on the component) receives the instance and enacts the action to be taken. The programmer uses the `JCFooListener` to define what action or actions should take place when it receives the `JCFooEvent`.

3.2 SimpleChart Tutorial

This tutorial guides you through the development of an application that uses `SimpleChart` to chart the financial information of “Michelle’s Microchips”. It is a good starting point for learning basic JClass Chart features. To explore more advanced features of JClass Chart, however, we recommend that you use the [MultiChart](#) Bean.

The tutorial does not cover all of the properties available in `SimpleChart`. For a complete reference, see the [Bean Reference](#). The screen captures have all been taken from Sun’s BeanBox and will differ slightly from your IDE’s appearance.

3.2.1 Steps in this Tutorial

This tutorial has eight steps:

1. Create a new application in your IDE and add a container
2. Put a `SimpleChart` object into the container
3. Load the data for Michelle’s Microchips
4. Add a header, footer, and legend
5. Add point labels to the x-axis
6. Change the background color to white
7. Set the chart type to bar, and add 3D effects
8. Compile and run the application

Step 1: Create the ‘Michelle’ Application

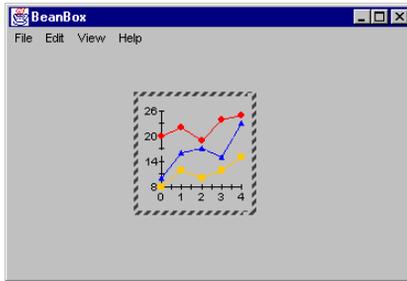
Create a new application in your IDE and add a container to hold a `SimpleChart` object. In most IDE’s this will be a frame or a panel. See your IDE’s documentation for instructions on creating a basic application and adding a container.

Step 2: Put a SimpleChart Object into the Container

With the container displayed in design mode, click the `SimpleChart` icon and place a `SimpleChart` object into the container’s area. See your IDE’s documentation for details on placing objects into a container. The `SimpleChart` icon looks like this:



In your container object, you should now see a basic chart area with an x- and y-axis, like this:



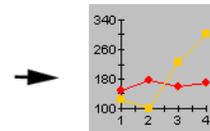
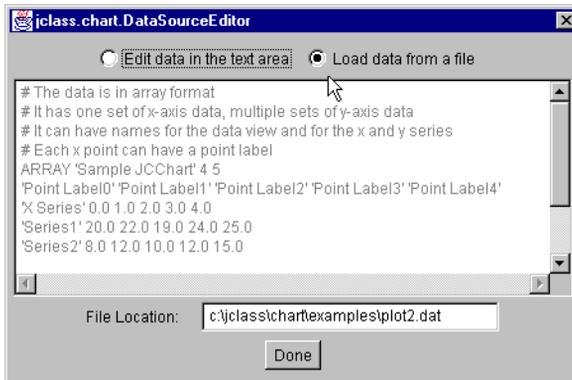
If you open your property list (the window that displays the Bean's properties) with the SimpleChart area selected, you should see the property editors that are available in SimpleChart.

Step 3: Load Data from a File

This tutorial uses data from a file named *plot2.dat*, contained in the *JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/examples/* directory. To load *plot2.dat* into SimpleChart, bring up the custom data source editor by clicking on the *data* property:

data

The data source editor provides two methods for loading data: editing data in the text area, or loading data from a file. For Michelle's Microchips, click the **Load data from a file** radio button. Then, enter the full path name of *plot2.dat* in the **File Location** field. After you click **Done**, you should see the data displayed in the chart area as follows:



What's in plot2.dat?

Plot2.dat has financial information for Michelle's Microchips, formatted for the file data source method of data loading. SimpleChart accepts only *.dat* files, or modifications to the default data in the editor. For more information on creating a file data source, see, [File Data Source](#) in the [Data Sources](#) chapter.

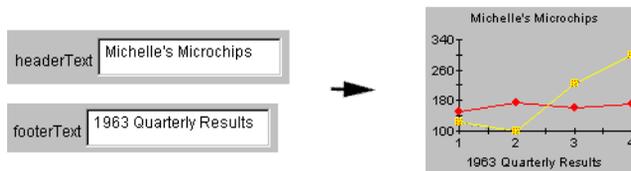
The content of *plot2.dat* is:

```
ARRAY " 2 4  
'Q1' 'Q2' 'Q3' 'Q4'  
" 1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0  
'Expenses' 150.0 175.0 160.0 170.0  
'Revenue' 125.0 100.0 225.0 300.0
```

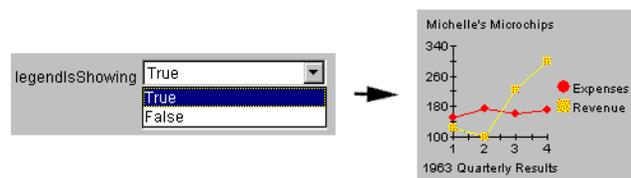
JClass Chart also has other Beans which allow you chart data from a database easily. See the [Bean Reference](#) for more information.

Step 4: Add a Header, Footer, and Legend

Enter "Michelle's Microchips" in the `headerText` property editor and "1963 Quarterly Results" in the `footerText` property editor:



To add the legend, set the `legendIsShowing` property to `true`. The legend items and text are taken from information in the data source. Notice how the plot area is resized to accommodate the legend. You may have to resize your chart area to accommodate the changes:

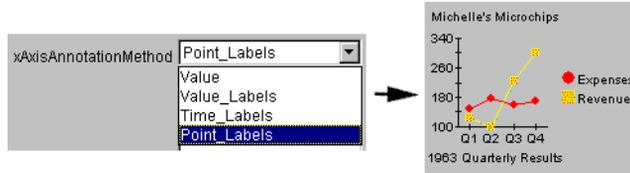


For more information on legend properties, see [Legends](#), in the Bean Reference.

Step 5: Add Point Labels to the x-axis

By default, `SimpleChart` annotates the axes using with values. You can change the annotation to show point labels or time labels.

For Michelle’s Microchips, change the x-axis annotation from values to point labels. Do this by setting the `xAxisAnnotationMethod` property to `Point_Labels`:



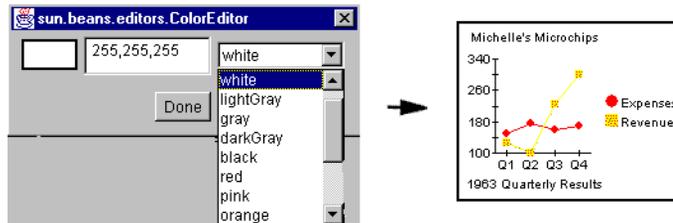
You should now see “Q1”, “Q2”, “Q3”, and “Q4” on the x-axis. These labels are contained in the `plot2.dat` file, and come up automatically when `Point_Labels` is selected. For more information on axis annotation, see [Axis Properties](#), in the Bean Reference.

Step 6: Change the Background Color

To change the background color to white, click the `background` property to bring up your color editor:

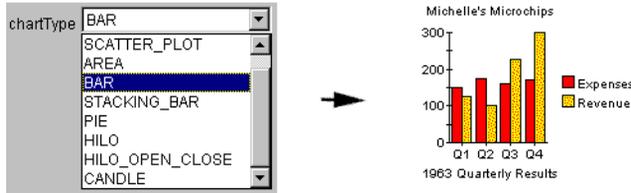


The custom color editor used by your IDE will differ from the BeanBox. Select pure white from the options on your color editor:



Step 7: Change to Bar Chart and add 3D Effects

You can select from nine chart types using the `chartType` property editor (see, [Chart Types](#), for a complete list). For Michelle's Microchips, select the `BAR` type:

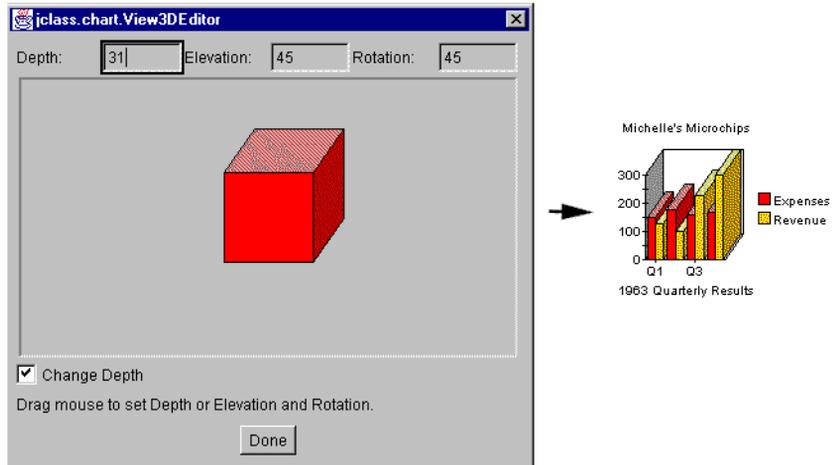


To add three-dimensional visuals to your chart, click the `view3D` property to bring up the **View3DEditor**:



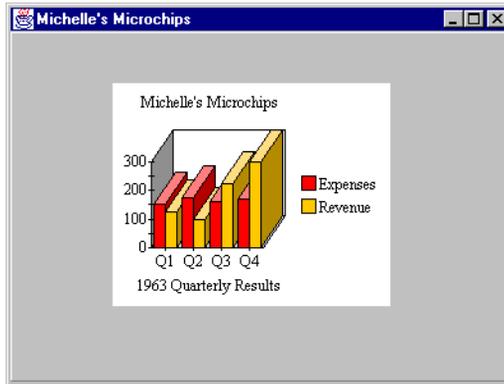
There are two main settings in the **View3DEditor** (below): depth, and combined elevation and rotation. They are both set by dragging the box in the editor with a mouse.

First, drag the square with your mouse until you have an Elevation of 45 and a Rotation of 45. Second, check the **Change Depth** box, and drag the red square until it has a depth of 31. Click **Done** to set the changes:



Step 8: Compile and Run the Application

For the last step, compile and run the application. See your IDE's documentation for details. And that's it! When you run the application, you should have a window with a chart, displaying Michelle's Microchips' financial information. The following example illustrates how the application appears when run:



4

Bean Reference

[*Choosing the Right Bean*](#)

[*Standard Bean Properties*](#)

[*Data Loading Methods*](#)

This chapter is a reference for JClass Chart Beans and their properties. For basic Bean concepts and a tutorial, see the [SimpleChart Bean Tutorial](#).

4.1 Choosing the Right Bean

When creating new applications in an IDE, you can either use `MultiChart`, `SimpleChart`, or one of the data binding Beans. Unless you are binding to a database, we recommend using `MultiChart`, both for learning JClass Chart's features, and creating new applications.

The MultiChart Bean

`MultiChart` is JClass Chart's newest and most powerful Bean. It contains a richer set of features than previous Beans, highlighting the superiority of JClass Chart as a charting application tool. Among its features are the ability to handle multiple data sources and multiple axes. For more information, see the [MultiChart](#) chapter.

SimpleChart

`SimpleChart` was designed for quick chart development in any IDE environment. It exposes the most commonly used charting properties, and presents them in easy to use property editors. `SimpleChart` can load data from a file or a design-time editor.

`SimpleChart` and the data binding Beans share a common set of properties that are covered in this chapter. `SimpleChart` and the data binding Beans only differ in how they load data. Therefore, this chapter is divided into [Standard Bean Properties](#) and [Data Loading Methods](#).

Data Binding Beans

If you want to load data from a database, you will have to use one of the data binding Beans. In order to chart data from a database, your application must be able to establish a connection, perform necessary queries on the data, and then put the data into a chartable format. This type of database connectivity is often called 'data binding'.

There are three data binding Beans. One for JBuilder, one for Visual Café, and one for JClass DataSource.

Once you have set up your data handling for a specific Bean, you can then use the [Standard Bean Properties](#) to customize your chart.

4.1.1 JClass Chart Beans

The following table shows all of the available Beans, and their uses:

JClass Chart Bean	Description
MultiChart	<p>The newest and most powerful charting Bean.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Chart data from two data sources and plot them against multiple axes.■ Data sources can be a file, or data entered at design-time. Also supports using Swing <code>TableModel</code> objects as data sources.■ Compatible with all IDE's. <p>See MultiChart for complete details.</p>
SimpleChart	<p>Chart data from a file, or data entered at design-time. Also supports a Swing <code>TableModel</code> object as a data source. Compatible with all IDE's.</p>
DSdbChart	<p>Bind a chart to JClass DataSource and chart data from a database. Compatible with all IDE's and the BeanBox (Requires JClass DataSource Component)</p>
JBdbChart	<p>Bind a chart to a JBuilder DataSet and chart data from a database. (Requires Borland JBuilder 2.0)</p>
VCdbChart	<p>Bind a chart with a Visual Café QueryNavigator and chart data from a database. (Requires Visual Café 2.5).</p>
JCChartComponent	<p>Included for backwards compatibility. It is recommended that you use the other Beans for new charting applications.</p>

4.1.2 JClass Chart Beans and JCChart

All JClass Chart Beans are subclasses of the main chart object, `JCChart`. This means that the entire JClass Chart API is available to any developer using any of the Beans.

4.1.3 A Note for JClass Chart Lite Users

JClass Chart Lite is a special version of Chart bundled free of charge with popular IDEs. Chart Lite limits some functionality, but imposes no run-time penalty. In other words, if you use Chart Lite and deploy an application or applet, there is no indication that Chart is “lite” – no special banner or dialog or message. Chart Lite does have some feature limitations:

- When dropped into an IDE at design time, a dialog will appear that explains you are using a Lite version. This happens for all Beans.
- Several features of MultiChart have been restricted or omitted. See the [MultiChart](#) chapter for more details on these limitations.

4.2 Standard Bean Properties

SimpleChart, and the data binding beans (VBdbChart, JBdbChart, and DSdbChart) have a set of standard properties that allow you to control the appearance and behavior of your charts.

They only differ in the way they retrieve data. This section covers the standard properties. See [Data Loading Methods](#), later in this chapter, for information on data management properties for the different Beans.

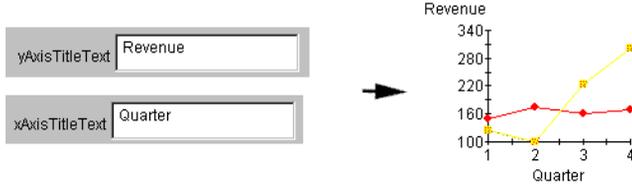
4.2.1 Axis Properties

JClass Chart Beans set up basic axis properties for you automatically, and adjust these properties to your data. You can also customize your axes with the axes property editors. You have control over the following axis properties:

- Axis Titles
- Annotation Method
- Axis Number Intervals
- Axis Range
- Axis Grids
- Axis Hiding
- Logarithmic Notation
- Axes Orientation

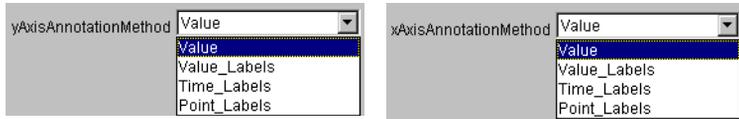
Axis Titles

Enter x- and y-axis titles in the `xAxisTitleText` and `yAxisTitleText` property editors:

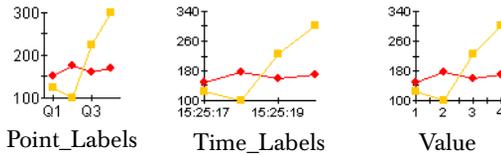


Annotation Method

Set the annotation method for the axes using the `xAnnotationMethod` and `yAnnotationMethod` editors. By default, `Value` annotation is used for both:



`Value_Labels` notation can only be added programmatically, or by using HTML parameters, and is therefore, not very useful for Bean programming. The following examples show the three applicable annotation methods as applied to the x-axis:



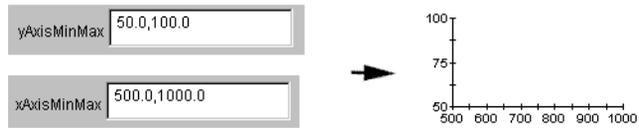
Axis Number Intervals

To specify the number interval on the axes, enter the interval into the `yAxisNumSpacing` or `xAxisNumSpacing` property editors:



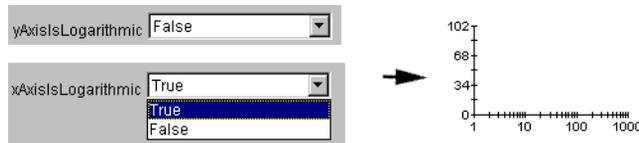
Axis Range

The axis number range is determined by the minimum and maximum values of the axes. By default, these values are set automatically, based on the available data. You can specify the range using the `xAxisMinMax` and `yAxisMinMax` property editors. Enter the minimum value on the left of the comma, and the maximum on the right:



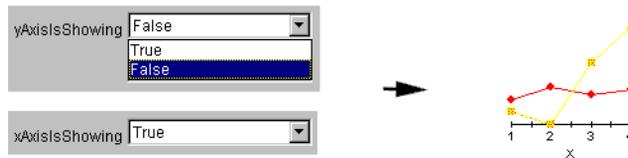
Logarithmic Notation

You can specify that one or both of the axes are logarithmic, by setting the `xAxisIsLogarithmic` or `yAxisIsLogarithmic` properties to true:



Hiding Axes

by default, both the x and y axes are displayed. You can hide them by setting the `xAxisIsShowing` or `yAxisIsShowing` properties to false. The following example hides the y-axis:



Showing Grids

Display grid lines for one or both axes by setting the `xAxisGridIsShowing` or `yAxisGridIsShowing` properties to `true`. By default, the grids are hidden. The following example sets both axes to display grid lines:

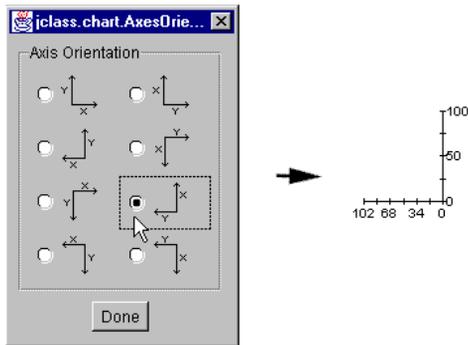


Axis Orientation

Axis orientation determines how the axes are positioned on the chart. By default, the axes are positioned with the y-axis left/vertical and the x-axis right/horizontal. Use the axis orientation custom editor to change how your axes are oriented. To launch the custom editor, click the `axisOrientation` property:

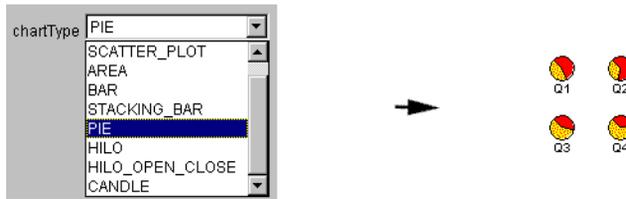


The axis orientation editor will illustrate the eight combinations. Select the desired orientation and click **Done**.



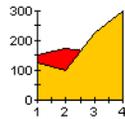
4.2.2 Chart Types

By default, JClass Chart Beans use the Plot chart type to display data. To change to another type, use the `chartType` property editor. The following example selects the PIE type:

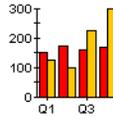


Data Interpretation

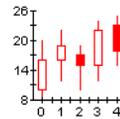
The following examples show how data is displayed by the different chart types:



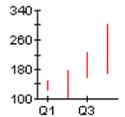
Area



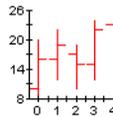
Bar



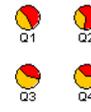
Candle



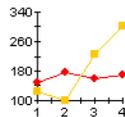
HiLo



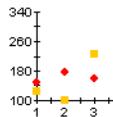
Hilo_Open_Close



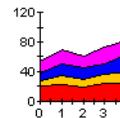
Pie



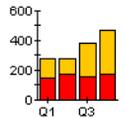
Plot



Scatter_Plot



Stacking_Area



Stacking_Bar

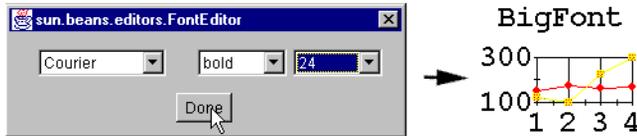
4.2.3 Display Properties

Font

Set the size and style of text on your chart by clicking the `font` property:

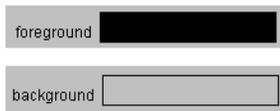


The font you choose will apply to all text on the chart simultaneously. Note that the font editor that appears in your IDE may be different from the example below. The following example sets the font to **Courier, Bold, 24 point**, with the BeanBox font editor:

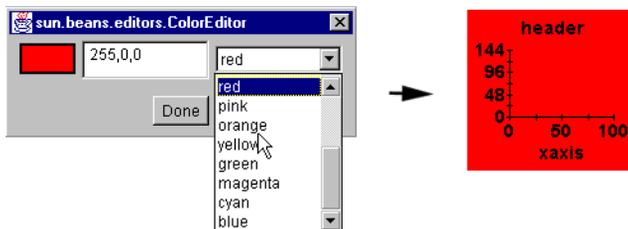


Foreground and Background Colors

Click the `foreground` and `background` properties to set the foreground and background colors of your chart. A color editor will appear. By default, the colors are black foreground and light-grey background:



Most IDE's have their own color editors that differ from the BeanBox. The following example sets the background color to red:



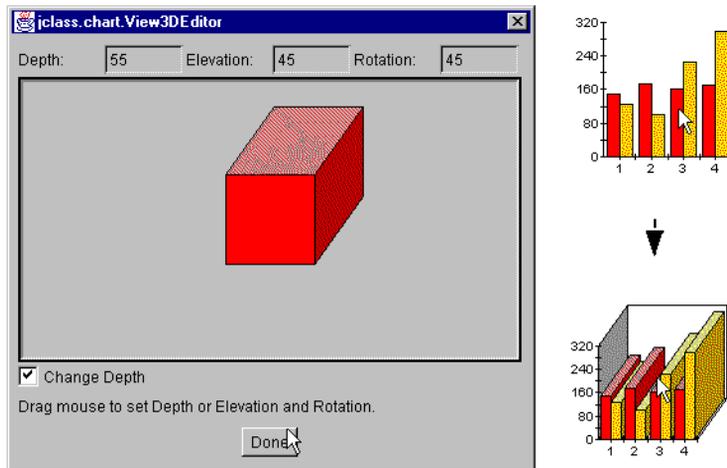
3D Effects

To add 3D effects to your chart, click the `View3D` property:

view3D Click to edit...

This will bring up the **View3DEditor**. There are two main settings in the **View3DEditor**: depth and combined elevation and rotation.

To add 3D effects, first drag the red square in the editor until it has the desired Elevation and Rotation. Then, check the **Change Depth** option box, and drag the red square until it has the Depth you want to see on your chart. The degree of depth, elevation and rotation is displayed in numbers at the top of the editor. Click **Done** to set the changes:



Margins

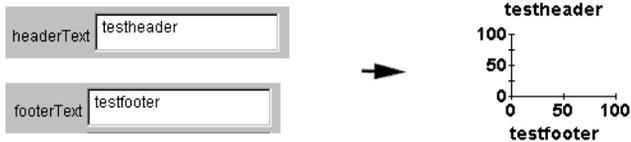
The `margins` property controls the distance from the data display to the chart area boundary:

margins 1,1,1,1

As you increase the margins, you shrink the data display area, including headers, footers, and the legend. The overall chart size remains the same.

4.2.4 Headers and Footers

Add a header, footer, or both with the `headerText` and `footerText` property editors. The following example sets both:



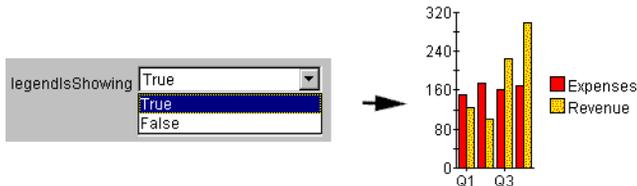
The font characteristics of the header and footer are determined by the chart's default, which can be changed with the `font` property. See [Display Properties](#) in this chapter, for more details.

4.2.5 Legends

You can add a legend, position it, and select its layout. The items that appear in the legend come from the information in the data source. In order to change what appears in the legend, you have to change what is in the data source. For information on how to set up legend items in the data source, see [Standard Data Formats](#), in the [Data Sources](#) chapter.

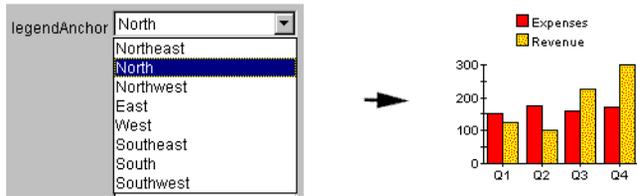
Showing the Legend

To show the legend, set the `legendIsShowing` property to true:



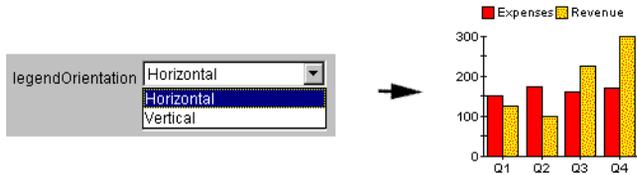
Legend Placement

Specify where the legend will be anchored in the chart area by selecting a compass direction from the `legendAnchor` property options. By default, legends are anchored on the East (see above). The following example anchors the legend North:



Legend Layout

Legend items can be laid out vertically or horizontally. By default the legend has a vertical layout (see above). To specify a horizontal layout, set the `legendOrientation` property to `Horizontal`:



4.3 Data Loading Methods

This section covers the data loading methods of `SimpleChart` and the data binding Beans. For `MultiChart` data loading details, see, the [MultiChart](#) chapter. Select the Bean that best matches your data needs, and follow the instructions on loading the data for that Bean:

JClass Chart Bean	Data Source & IDE Compatibility
<code>SimpleChart</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Formatted file or design-time editor■ Also supports using a <code>Swing TableModel</code> object as the data source■ All IDE's
<code>DSdbChart</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Data binding■ All IDE's (Requires JClass DataSource Component)
<code>JBdbChart</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Data binding■ Borland JBuilder 2.0
<code>VCdbChart</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Data binding■ Visual Café 2.5

If you are using an IDE other than Borland JBuilder or Visual Café, and you want to connect to a database, then, you will have to use the `JClass DataSource`. JBuilder and Café users may still want to use the `JClass DataSource` for data binding instead of their IDE-specific solutions.

JClass DataSource

`JClass DataSource` is a full data binding solution. It is a robust hierarchical, multiple-platform data source that you can use to bind and query any JDBC compatible database. It can also bind to platform-specific data solutions in JBuilder and Visual Café.

The `JClass DataSource` product comes with the `JClass Enterprise Suite`, `JClass HiGrid`, or can be purchased separately. Visit <http://www.klg.com> for information and downloads.

4.3.1 SimpleChart: Loading Data from a File

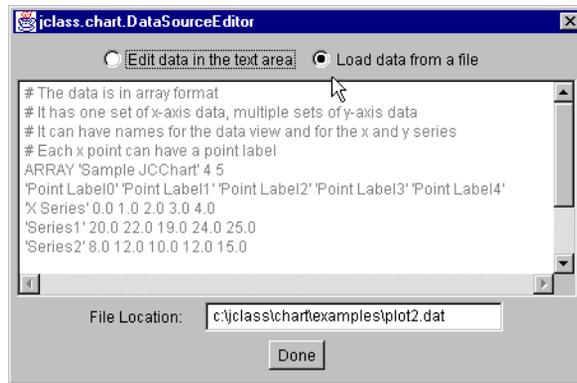
There are two ways of loading data with the SimpleChart Bean: from a *.dat* file, or by entering data directly into the custom editor. Both methods are managed by the **DataSourceEditor**. To bring up the **DataSourceEditor**, click on the data property:



The DataSource Editor will appear (see below).

Loading Data from a *.dat* File

To load data from a file, click **Load data from a file**, enter the name of the file in the **File Location** field, and click **Done**:



Specify the full path of the file. The file must be pre-formatted to the JClass Chart Standard (see [Data Sources](#)). Sample data files are located in the *JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/examples* directory.

Editing the Default Data

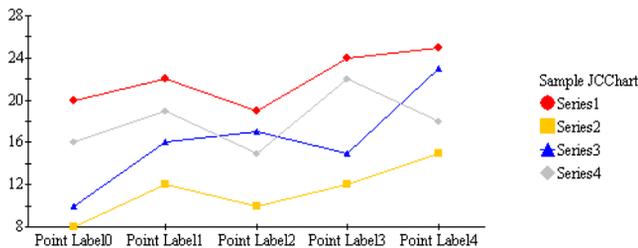
You can use the data provided in the editor, as is, or you can modify it. To use existing data, just check the **Edit data in the text area** radio button, and click

Done. Change data by deleting and inserting text in the area provided. Be careful to preserve the punctuation surrounding the original text:

```
# The data is in array format
# It has one set of x-axis data, multiple sets of y-axis data
# It can have names for the data view and for the x and y series
# Each x point can have a point label
ARRAY 'Sample JCChart' 4 5
'Point Label0' 'Point Label1' 'Point Label2' 'Point Label3' 'Point Label4'
'X Series' 0.0 1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0
'Series1' 20.0 22.0 19.0 24.0 25.0
'Series2' 8.0 12.0 10.0 12.0 15.0
```

The chart below shows how the default data appears as a plot. Notice where the different elements are positioned. Each point on the x-axis is labelled with the names specified in the default data. The name of each series of y-values appears in the legend. The name of the data view is positioned directly above the legend.

In order for the default data to display this way, you must first set the `xAxisAnnotation` property to `Point_Labels`, and the `legendIsShowing` property to `true`.



4.3.2 SimpleChart: Using Swing TableModel Data Objects

Your (Swing) application may have the data you want to chart contained in a `Swing TableModel`-type data object. You can use this object as your data source instead of using the `JClass Chart` built-in data sources.

Use the `SwingDataModel` property to specify an already-created `Swing TableModel` object to use as the chart's data source.

4.3.3 Data Binding in Borland JBuilder

Binding a chart to a database in JBuilder involves adding a database connection and query functionality with JBuilder Components and then using `JBdbChart` to connect to the dataset and chart the data. This section walks through these steps.

Database connection and querying are handled by JBuilder components. Our coverage of these components is only intended as a guide. For detailed information on JBuilder database connectivity, consult your JBuilder documentation.

Before proceeding, make sure you have:

- Borland JBuilder 2.0
- JDK 1.1
- `JBdbChart` Bean loaded in your JBuilder Palette. For details on how to load a Bean, see the [Getting Started](#) Chapter or your JBuilder documentation.
- Database set up properly.
- Basic SQL command knowledge

Step 1: Connect to a Database

Use JBuilder's `Database` Bean to add a database connection. The icon is found under the **Data Express** tab.



Add an instance to your frame. Then, use the `connection` property to specify the URL of the database that you want to use.

Step 2: Query the Data

To query the database, add an instance of JBuilder's `QueryDataSet` to your frame. This Bean is found under the **Data Express** tab.



Select columns that you may want to chart with the `query` property editor. Each column will represent a series of data, or point labels. For example, to select all of the columns from a table named `MotorVehicle_Sales`, you would type a statement similar to:

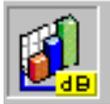
```
select * from MotorVehicle_Sales
```

You can include all columns at this step, and then use `JBdbChart` to choose which ones to display later.

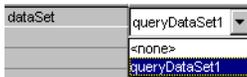
Step 3: Connect the Chart to the DataSet

With the database connection established and the query created, you can now use `JBdbChart` to connect to the `JBuilder DataSet` and chart the data. `JBdbChart`'s data binding properties are `dataSet`, and `DataBindingMetaData`.

Insert a `JBdbChart` into your frame.



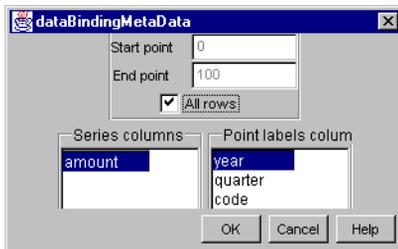
Select a query from the `dataSet` property's pull down menu. If the database connection and query are set up properly with `JBuilder` components, there should be one or more queries in the list.



You can now select the columns and range of data that will be displayed. Columns that contain numeric data are considered 'data series', and can be plotted on a chart. Columns that have non-numeric data can be used for point labels on the X-axis. Click the `dataBindingMetaData` property to bring up the custom editor:



This editor allows you to set the columns and the data range of the chart. Click on column names to select them (when they are highlighted, they are selected).

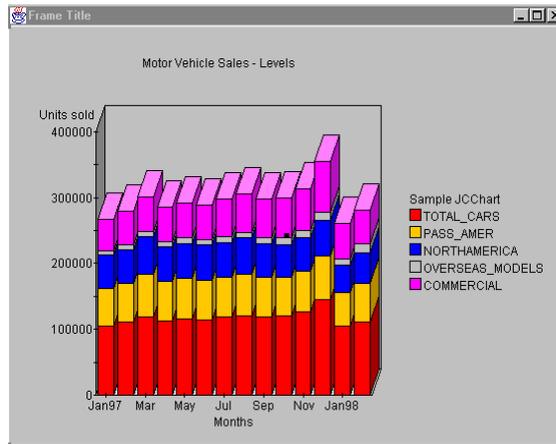


Columns on the left hand side of the editor are numeric. Columns on the right are non-numeric. Only one X-axis column is allowed.

You can either set the range to all data by checking the **All rows** box, or you can specify a range using the **Start Point** and **End Point** fields.

In order to display the point labels on the X-axis, you have to set the `xAxisAnnotationMethod` property to `Point_Labels`. For more information, see, [Axis Properties](#).

That's all there is to it. You should see your data in the design frame:.



With your connection established, you can then use the [Standard Bean Properties](#) to customize and enhance your chart. In the example above, a header, footer, axis title, legend, point labels and 3D effects have been added.

4.3.4 Data Binding in Visual Café

Binding a chart to a database in Café involves two basic steps: establishing a connection to a database table with Café components, and then using `VCdbChart` to connect the chart to the `QueryNavigator` and display the data. This section walks through the steps.

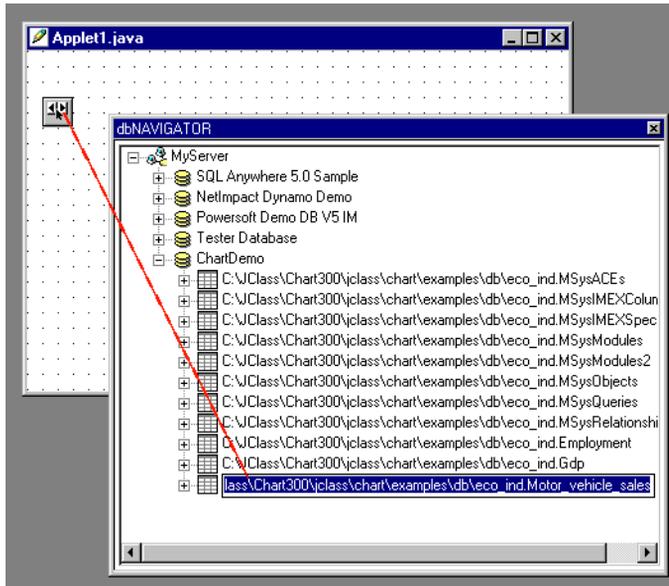
Database connection and querying are handled by Visual Café components. This manual's coverage of these components is only intended as an introductory guide. For detailed information on database connectivity, consult your Visual Café documentation.

Before proceeding, you must have:

- Visual Café 2.5
- JDK 1.1
- `VCdbChart` component in your Visual Café component library. For details on how to load a Bean, see the [Getting Started](#) Chapter or your Café documentation.
- Symantec `dbAnywhere` server running

Step 1: Connect to a DataBase Table

An easy way to set up data binding in Visual Café is to drag a table from the **dbNavigator** window to the design area and 'drop' it in. This will set up the `DatabaseManager`, `JdbcConnection`, and `QueryNavigator` all at once:

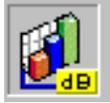


When you see the QueryNavigator icon in your design area, you can proceed to the next step: connecting the chart to the database.

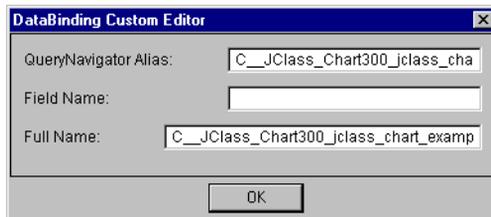
Step 2: Connect the Chart to QueryNavigator

Once you have a connection to the database in Café, connect VCdbChart to the QueryNavigator and select the columns to be displayed. Two properties are used for connecting the data: DataBinding, and DataBindingMetaData.

First, add a VCdbChart to the design area. The icon is shown below



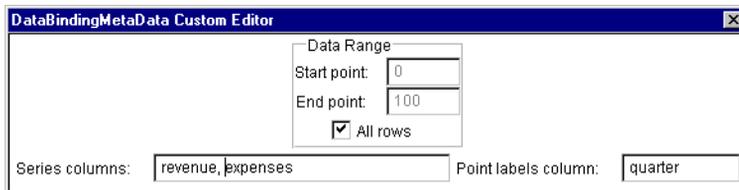
Click the DataBinding property to bring up the Databinding custom editor.



In the **QueryNavigator Alias** field, enter the *Alias Name* of your QueryNavigator. The easiest way to do this is cut/paste from the QueryNavigator's property list. The **Full Name** field will automatically update itself when selected. Click **OK** when finished.

You can now select the columns and range of data that you want to display, using the DataBindingMetaData custom editor. To bring it up, click DataBindingMetaData property:



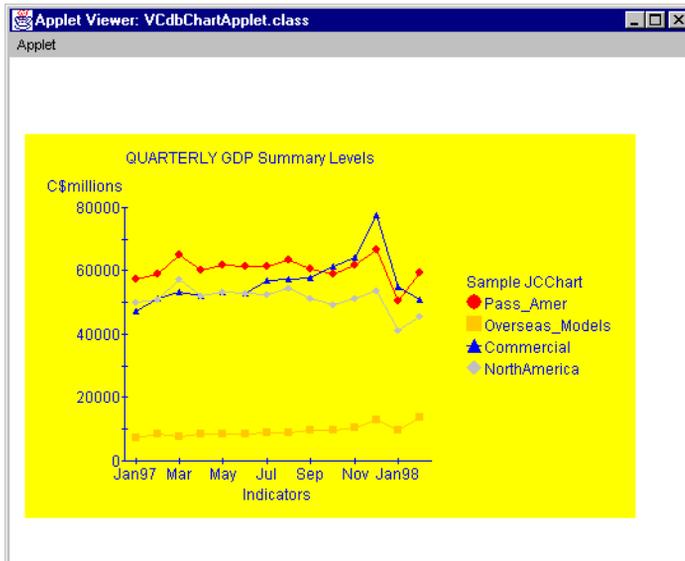


In the **Series Columns** field, enter the columns to be displayed as Y- data series. Separate the column names with a comma.

Then enter the column that you have selected for point labels (optional) in the **Point labels column** field. In order to display the point labels on the X-axis, set the `xAxisAnnotationMethod` property to `Point_Labels` (for more information, see, [Axis Properties](#)).

You can either set the range to all data by checking the **All rows** box, or you can specify a range using the **Start Point** and **End Point** fields.

Now, test-run the application to see how the data is displayed in your chart, and then use the [Standard Bean Properties](#) to control the behavior and appearance of the chart. In the example below, a header, footer, axis title, legend, and point labels have been added.



4.3.5 Data Binding with JClass DataSource

The JClass DataSource manages all connection and query functionality for data binding. After establishing a connection and query with JClass DataSource, you then bind DSdbChart to JClass DataSource to chart the data.

The JClass DataSource package contains a number of Beans used for binding to databases, including TreeDataBean, and DataBean. This section will illustrate the process with the DataBean Bean. DSdbChart uses the same method to connect to either Bean. Consult your JClass DataSource documentation for details on their features and how to use them.

To use this solution, you require the following:

- Sun's BeanBox, or any IDE
- JDK 1.1
- JClass DataSource. (comes with JClass Enterprise, HiGrid, or can be purchased separately).
- DSdbChart loaded into the BeanBox or IDE. For details on how to load a Bean, see the [Getting Started](#) chapter, or your JClass DataSource documentation
- If you are using Windows, you will need to establish an ODBC database connection. Set this in the in **Control Panel > ODBC**.

The following steps guide you through using DSdbChart to connect to JClass DataSource. They are: connect to a database, query the data, and connect DSdbChart to the JClass DataSource.

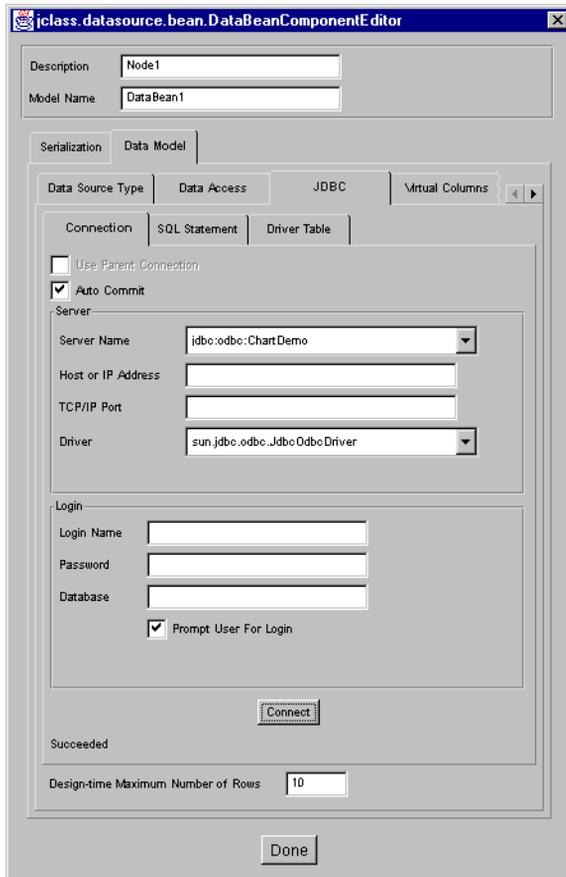
Step 1: Connect to a Database

Add a DataBean instance to your design area. The icon looks like this



Click the dataBeanComponent property to bring up the DataBeanComponentEditor.

dataBeanComponent Click to edit..



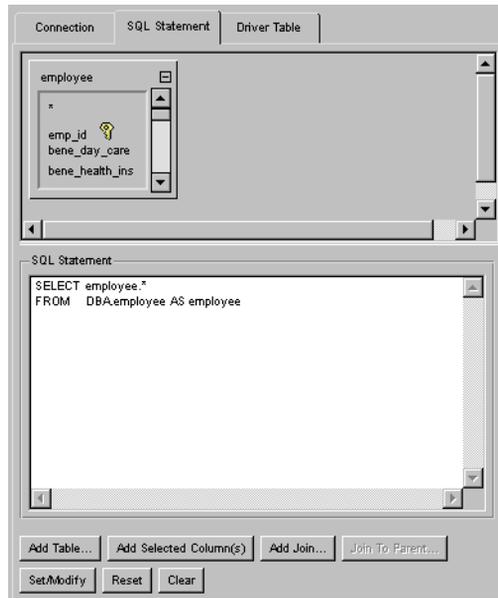
This editor manages all of the connection and query settings. The first thing you have to do is set up a serialization file under the **Serialization** tab. This file saves information and settings about the connection. You can then proceed to set up a connection and query.

To set up a database connection, go to the **DataModel > JDBC > Connection** tab, and specify the *Server Name* and *Driver* for the database you want to connect to. Test the connection. If there are error messages, consult your JClass DataSource documentation.

When your connection is successful, you can then proceed to set up a query.

Step 2: Query the Data

Click the **Data Model > JDBC > SQL Statement** tab to show the query options:



You can create your whole SQL query using mouse clicks. First, add a table, and then create a query by selecting columns. When all finished, click **Set/Modify**, and then **Done**.

Step 3: Connect a Chart to JClass DataSource

With your database connection established, you can then bind a chart to the data. This is done using the `dataBinding` and `DataBindingMetaData` property editors.

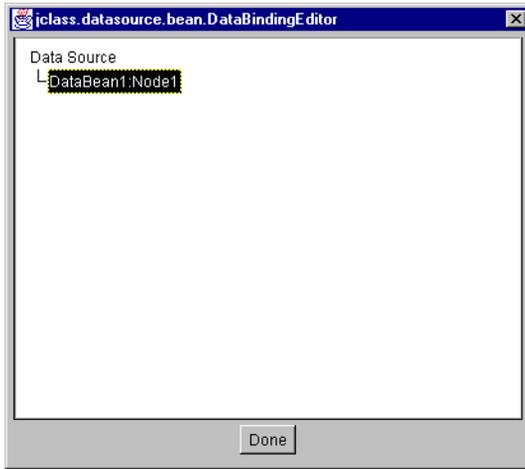
First, add `DSdbChart` to your design area. The icon looks like this:



Click the `dataBinding` property to bring up the `DataBindingEditor`.

`dataBinding DataBean1:Node1`

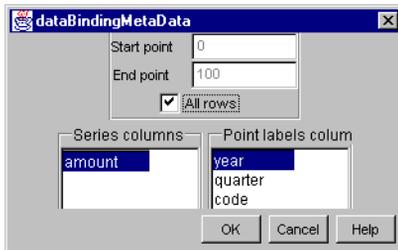
If the connection in JClass DataSource is properly established, you should see one or more data sources to select from:



Select a source and click **Done**.

You can now select the columns and range of rows to be displayed in the chart. To do this, click the `DataBindingMetaData` property to bring up the `DataBindingMetaData` custom editor:

dataBindingMetaData Click to edit...



Columns on the left are numeric and are displayed as Y series. Columns on the right can be used as X-axis point labels. In order to display the point labels on the X-axis, set the `xAxisAnnotationMethod` property to `Point_Labels`. For more information, see, [Axis Properties](#).

You can either set the range to all data by checking the **All rows** box, or you can specify a range using the **Start Point** and **End Point** fields.

When you click **Done**, you should see the data displayed in the design area of the Beanbox or IDE. Your data binding is complete.

5

MultiChart

[Introduction to MultiChart](#) ■ [Getting Started with MultiChart](#)
[MultiChart Property Reference](#) ■ [Axis Controls](#)
[Headers, Footers, and Legends](#) ■ [Data Source and Data View Controls](#)
[Appearance Controls](#) ■ [Event Controls](#)

5.1 Introduction to MultiChart

MultiChart is the next generation charting Bean from JClass Chart. It contains a richer set of features than previous Beans, highlighting the superiority of JClass Chart as a charting application tool.

The MultiChart icon:

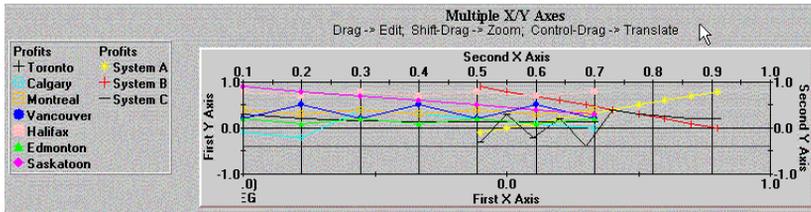


Highlights of the new MultiChart Bean

- Handles multiple data sources
- Plot data against multiple x and y axes.
- Fully customizable axes.
- Extensive control of font, colors, borders, and styles for each chart element.

5.1.1 Multiple Axes

MultiChart can have two x and two y axes, as in the example below:



Setting Properties on Multiple Axes

Axis properties can be set for each axis individually. At the top of each axis editor you will see four radio buttons:



When a radio button is selected, all that follows below will apply to that axis.

5.1.2 Multiple Data Views

MultiChart allows you to load data from two different sources at the same time. When loading data from two different sources, they are each assigned to a separate data view.



By default, both data views are showing, but you can hide or reveal data views depending on your application's needs. Both sets of data can be mapped to the same set of x and y axes, or, mapped to different axes.

5.1.3 Intelligent Defaults

MultiChart has a sophisticated set of dynamic default settings in the custom property editors. You can override these defaults to suit your needs. When you override a default value in a text editor, it becomes static, and will not automatically adjust anymore.

Returning to Default Values

If you want to return to default settings in the custom editors after overriding them, all you have to do is delete the contents of the changed field, and leave it blank. The next time you bring the editor you will see that the automatic values have returned.

5.2 Getting Started with MultiChart

MultiChart has a sophisticated set of dynamic default settings that adjust to your data and other settings. This means that you only have to make a minimum of settings to have a respectable chart. The following list describes the most common start-up tasks and the editors used for them:

- **Load Data.** To load data in the chart, use the [DataSource](#) editor. This editor allows you to load data from one or two sources. There is also a default set of data built-in that you can use to experiment with. Alternately, you can use a `SwingTableModel` data object as the chart's data source using the `SwingDataModel` property.
- **Select Chart Types.** For each data view, you can select a chart type and the axes that the data will be plotted against with the [DataChart](#) editor.
- **Set Background Color.** Use [ChartAppearance](#) to set the color of the chart background.
- **Set Axis Annotation.** By default, MultiChart uses values to annotate the axes. You can also use value labels, point labels, or time labels by setting the annotation type with the [AxisAnnotation](#) editor.
- **Add a Legend.** Add a legend by checking the Showing box in the [LegendAppearance](#) editor.
- **Add a Header and Footer.** To add a header, use [HeaderText](#) to add the text, and then check the Showing box in [HeaderAppearance](#). The footer is the same, but uses the [FooterText](#), and [FooterAppearance](#) editors.
- **Add Extra Axes.** By default a standard X-Y axis set is displayed. If you require, you can display a second X or Y axis. Display them with the [AxisMisc](#) editor's `IsShowing` property. Then use the many axis editors, such as [AxisPlacement](#), to set up and align the axes.

5.3 MultiChart Property Reference

The following property reference covers all of `MultiChart`'s features. Note that if you are a `JClass Chart Lite` user, not all features will be available for you. The following list summarizes the limited features:

Features Unavailable to JClass Chart Lite Users

When dropped into an IDE at design time, a dialog will appear that explains that you are using a lite version. The limited components will not have any run-time penalty, such as a banner or message. The following features are limited at design-time, however:

Feature/Editor	Limiting
All appearance editors	Border types limited to NONE, PLAIN, IN, FRAME_IN and ETCHED_IN
All axis editors	Multiple X-Y axes not available
AxisAnnotations	Time labelling disallowed
AxisPlacement	Automatic axis placement only.
AxisRelationships	All features disabled
AxisScale	Automatic tick-spacing and precision only
DataChart	Plotting data against second x or y axis disallowed
OriginPlacement	Only automatic placement allowed
TriggerList	Editor does not allow triggers to use control, alt, or meta modifiers.

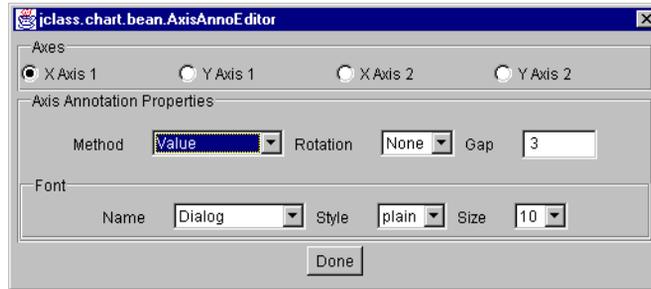
5.3.1 Axis Controls

This group of editors sets up the axes. `MultiChart` has a sophisticated set of automatic default values, that adjust to your data. This makes chart development fast and easy. But, `MultiChart` is also extremely flexible, and every aspect of the axes can be adjusted.

AxisAnnotation

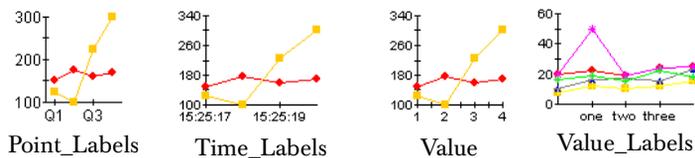
With the `AxisAnnotation` editor, you can set the annotation type for each axis, and control how they look. Axis annotations are numbers or text that appear along the

axes. Options in the **Method** menu are: Value, Time_Labels, Point_Labels, and Value_Labels.

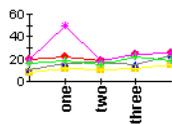


For each of the labelling methods, there is a corresponding editor that gives you more control over the behavior and appearance. For Value, use [AxisScale](#), for Point_Labels, use [AxisPointLabels](#), for Time_Labels, use [AxisTimeLabels](#), and for Value_Labels, use [AxisValueLabels](#).

The following examples illustrate the different label types:



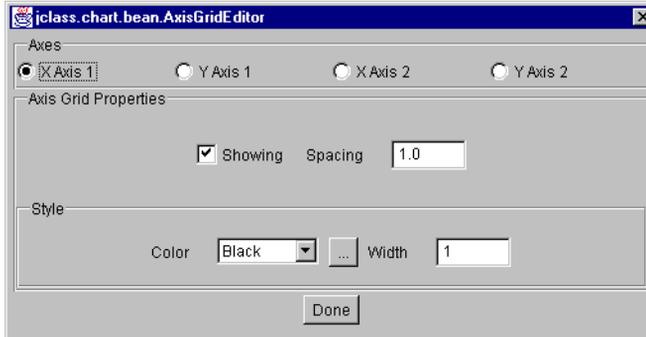
With the **Rotation** property, you can rotate the labels on the axis. The following example shows Value_Labels, rotated by 90 degrees and with bold, 12pt font:



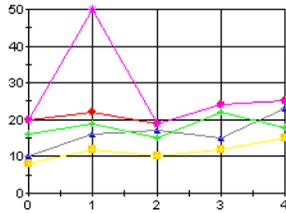
Gap controls the space between annotations. If, for example, you used point labels, you could use the **Gap** property to make sure they have enough room to display properly.

AxisGrid

Use the `AxisGrid` editor to set up grid lines on each of the axes. There are also controls for color, line spacing, and line width of the grid lines.



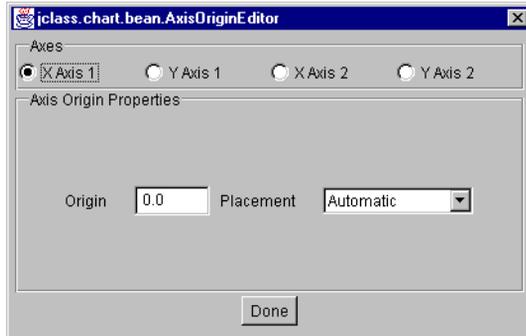
The following example sets X Axis 1 grid and Y Axis 1 grid to **Showing**, with **Spacing** = 1, and **Width** = 1:



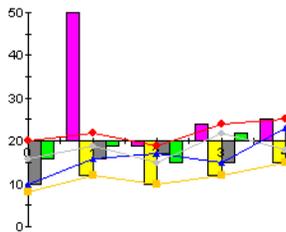
AxisOrigin

The `AxisOrigin` editor allows you to specify an origin by coordinates, or by choosing an option from a pull down menu. By default axes origins are set automatically, based on the available data.

To place the origin, you can select one of the locations from the pull-down menu, such as Min, or Max. If you want to set the origin to a specific value on the axis, select `Value_Anchored` from the menu and then enter the value in the **Origin** field.:



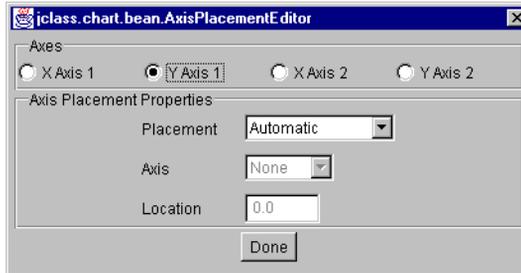
The following example anchors the origin of Y Axis 1 at 20 (default data):



Note that, by default, X Axis 1 is placed at the origin of Y Axis 1. To override this default, use the [AxisPlacement](#) editor.

AxisPlacement

Axis placement determines the placement of an axis in relation to another. By default, this is set automatically by MultiChart, based on the given data. Sometimes, however, you may want to locate an axis in a different location.

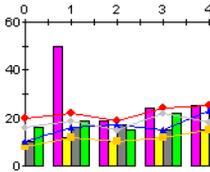


Using the **Placement** field, select the type of placement for the axis selected. Placement options include: Min, Max, Automatic, Origin, and Value_Anchored.

The **Axis** field selects the anchor-axis that you want to place the current axis against (e.g. place X Axis 1 in relation to Y Axis 2). If you select None as an Axis, MultiChart will use the default axis.

To place the axis at a specific value along another axis, select Value_Anchored from the pull-down menu, and enter the value in the **Location** field.

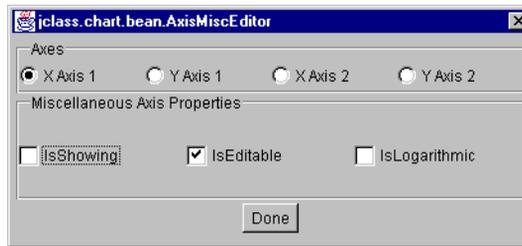
The following example shows X Axis 1, with a **Placement** of Max in relation to Y Axis 1:



AxisMisc

Use AxisMisc to show or hide any of the axes. It also allows you to make any axis logarithmic. The IsEditable property, when selected allows zooming, editing, and

translation for the selected axis. For more information on interactive events, see [Event Controls](#)



The following example hides X Axis 1 from view by deselecting `IsShowing`:

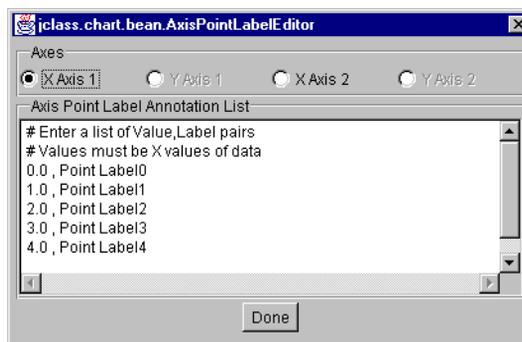


AxisPointLabels

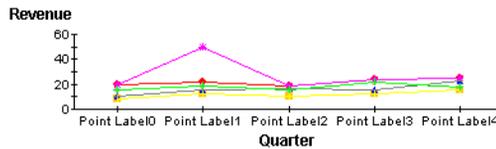
Use the `AxisPointLabels` editor to create point labels (applies to X1 and X2 axes only). Point labels label specific points of data on the X axes.

The editor reads data from the data source associated with the selected axis and provides a list of point labels that are initially blank. To add text to these labels, enter the text alongside the point, with a comma (see editor below for an example).

In order for the labels to appear on the chart, you also have to set the annotation method to `Point_Labels` in the `AxisAnnotation` editor.



The following example shows how the default data's point labels appear on X Axis 1:



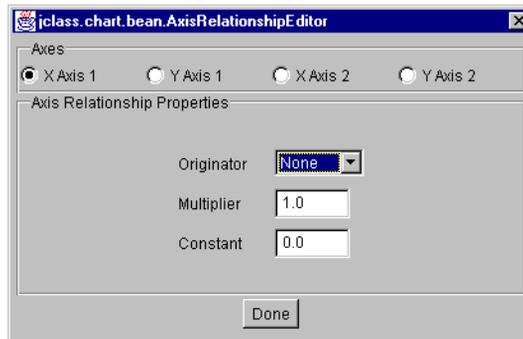
Note that if you are mapping multiple data sources against a single axis, then you will want to use value labels, as the `AxisPointLabels` editor only uses points from the first data source associated with the selected axis.

AxisRelationships

The `AxisRelationships` editor allows you to create a mathematical relationship between two axes. For example, if you want to create a thermometer chart with Celsius values on the left and the Fahrenheit values on the right, you could create a Celsius axis, and then base the Fahrenheit axis values on it.

There are three properties included in this calculation: **Originator**, **Multiplier**, and **Constant**. The calculation is based on the formula:

$$\text{New Axis Value} = \text{Constant} + \text{Multiplier} \times \text{Originator}.$$

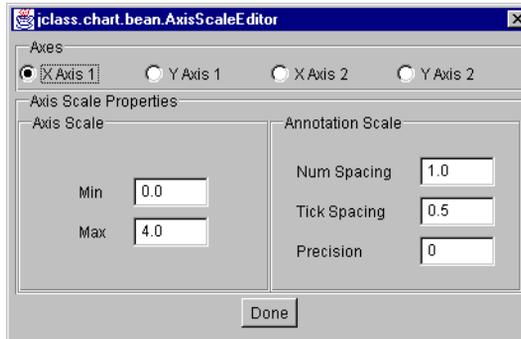


To use this editor, first select an Axis that you want to affect (with a radio button). Then, select an axis from the **Originator** menu that your calculation will be based on; and enter a value in the **Multiplier** field that represents the relationship. The **Constant** value is optional.

AxisScale

The `AxisScale` editor controls the range on each axis, the interval of the numbering, and **Tick Spacing**. It is used primarily for the Value method of axis annotation (See the [AxisAnnotation](#) editor). **Precision** determines the numeric precision of the axis numbering. The Min and Max fields determine the range of data that is displayed on

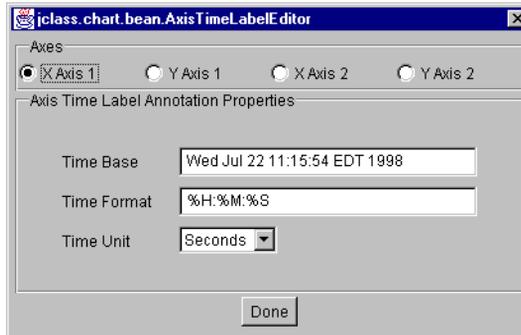
the chart. There are intelligent defaults in this editor that adjust to your data and other chart settings. You can override these settings with the fields provided.



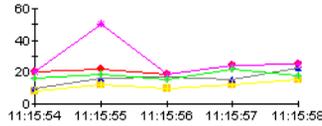
AxisTimeLabels

The AxisTimeLabels editor allows you to control how the time labels appear. When you select the annotation method with `AxisAnnotations`, you can select time labels, which represent the values on the axis as units of time.

Time Base determines the date and time that the labelling starts from (default is current time/date). **Time Unit** is the unit of time the labels use, such as year, month, day, minute, second, etc.... The default time unit is minutes. **Time Format** field allows you to customize the text in the time labels with a set of formatting codes. See [Axis Labelling and Annotation Methods](#) in the [Axis Controls](#) chapter for a list of these codes.



The following example uses time labelling on X Axis 1, with seconds as the time unit:

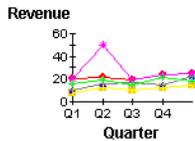


AxisTitle

Using the `AxisTitle` editor, you can add axis titles to each axis. There are also settings for the font, point, rotation and placement of the title



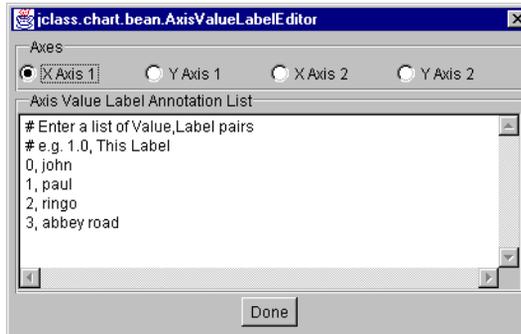
In the **Placement** field's pull down menu are a list of compass directions for title placement. Not all options are available to x and y axes. If you select a placement, and it returns to the previous selection, that placement is not available for that axis. The following example adds titles to X Axis 1 and Y Axis 1, and sets the font to bold, with a size of 12:



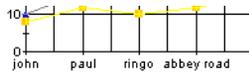
AxisValueLabels

Use the `AxisValueLabels` editor to enter value labels for the axes. Value labels appear on along the axis at specified values. You also have to set the annotation

method to **Value_Labels**, in the `AxisAnnotation` editor before the labels will display.



To add value labels, enter the value, followed by a comma and a label (see above). The following example shows how the labels in the editor above appear on X Axis 1.

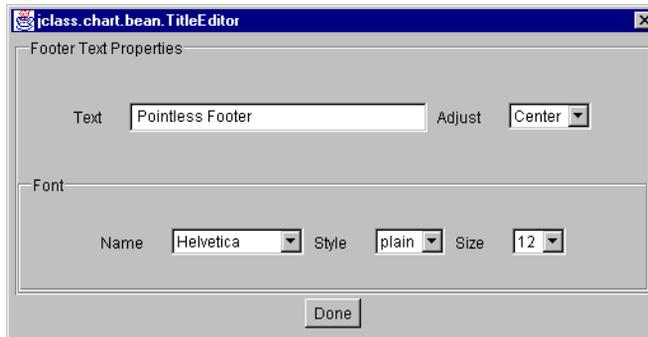


5.3.2 Headers, Footers, and Legends

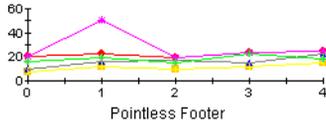
FooterText

The `FooterText` editor allows you to enter text that will appear at the bottom of the chart area. You can also select a font, font style and size of the footer.

Note that the footer will not display unless you check the **Showing** box, in the [FooterAppearance](#) editor (this editor also controls footer borders, background and foreground).



The following example shows how a ‘pointless footer’ appears on the chart area:



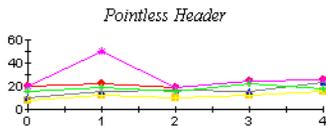
HeaderText

The `HeaderText` editor allows you to enter header text, that will appear at the top of the chart area. You can also select a font, font style and size of the header.

Note that the header will not display unless you check the **Showing** box, in the [HeaderAppearance](#) editor (which also controls header borders, background and foreground).



The following example shows how a ‘pointless header’ displays on the chart:



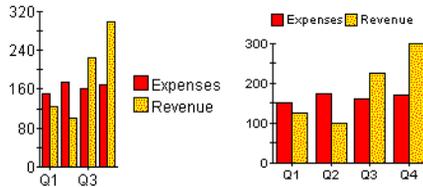
LegendLayout

The `LegendLayout` editor controls the layout of the legends. **Orientation** determines how the legend items are placed in the legend (either vertically or horizontally). The **Anchor** property positions the entire legend on the chart, based on compass directions.

In order for the legend to display on your chart, the **Showing** checkbox in the [LegendAppearance](#) editor must be selected.



Below are two examples of legend layout:



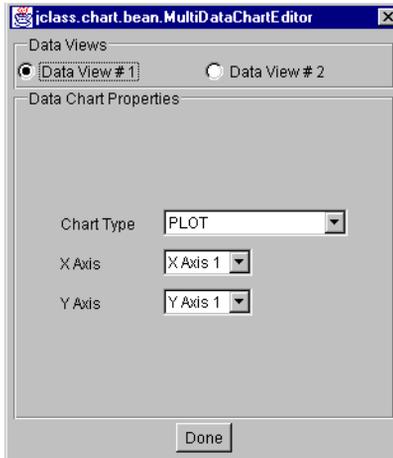
The example on the left uses the default settings with **Anchor** = East and **Orientation** = Vertical. In the example on the right, **Anchor** = North, and **Orientation** = Horizontal.

5.3.3 Data Source and Data View Controls

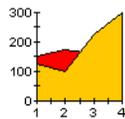
This group of editors manages the properties that control the data source, and the views on the data. MultiChart can load data from two different sources. Each of the data sources is assigned to a data view.

DataChart

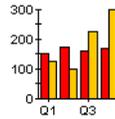
The DataChart editor allows you to select the chart type of each data view, and which axes each data view will be mapped against.



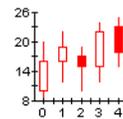
The ChartType property selects from the following chart types:



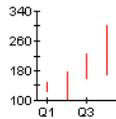
Area



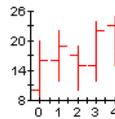
Bar



Candle



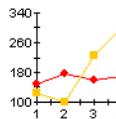
HiLo



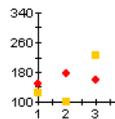
Hilo_Open_Close



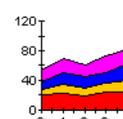
Pie



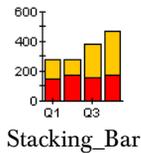
Plot



Scatter_Plot

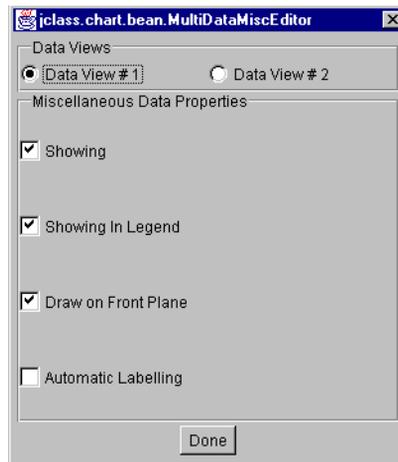


Stacking_Area



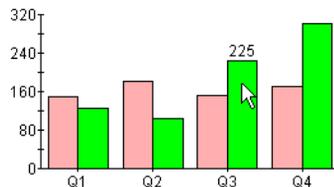
DataMisc

The DataMisc editor controls several aspects of the data views.



With the **Showing** property, you can show or hide each data view from the display area. **Showing In Legend** will show/hide a data view from the legend (but the data will still be charted).

Automatic Labelling attaches a dwell label to every data point in the chart. A dwell label is an interactive label that shows the value of a point, bar or slice, when a user's mouse moves over it. In the example below, '225' appears on top of the green bar as the cursor passes over it, indicating that the value of the bar is 225.



When **Draw on Front Plane** is selected, the data view will be mapped on the front plane of a three dimensional chart space. Applies only in cases where there are multiple data series, displayed on multiple axes, using 3D effects.

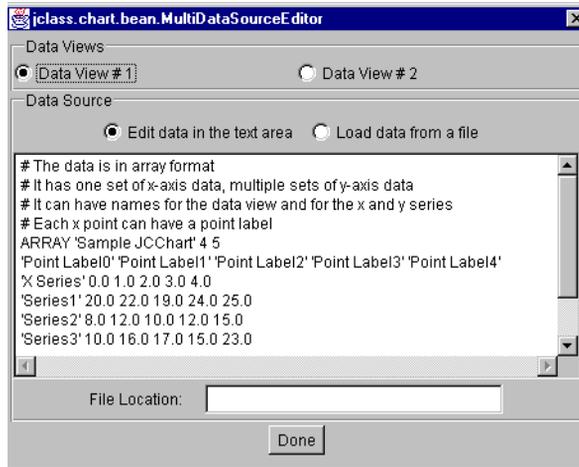
DataSource

There are three ways of loading data with the `MultiChart` Bean. Two are handled by this property: from a `.dat` file, or by entering data directly into the custom editor. Both methods are managed by the `DataSource` editor.

The third method is to use a Swing `TableModel`-type data object as a data source, instead of using the `JClass Chart` built-in data source. See `SwingDataModel` below for details.

The first step is to select a data view with one of the radio buttons. Then, follow the procedure below for each data view.

To load data from a file into a data view, click **Load data from a file**, enter the name of the file in the **File Location** field, and click **Done**:



Specify the full path of the file. The file must be pre-formatted to the `JClass Chart` Standard (see [Data Sources](#)). Sample data files are located in the `JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/examples` directory.

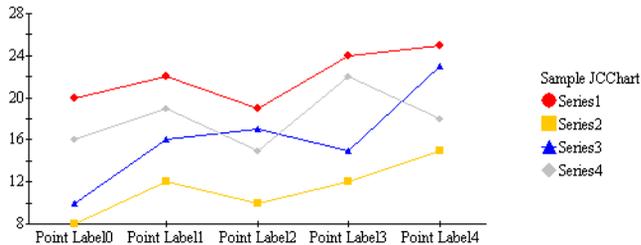
You can use the data provided in the editor, as is, or you can modify it. To use existing data, just check the **Edit data in the text area** radio button, and click

Done. Change data by deleting and inserting text in the area provided. Be careful to preserve the punctuation surrounding the original text:

```
# The data is in array format
# It has one set of x-axis data, multiple sets of y-axis data
# It can have names for the data view and for the x and y series
# Each x point can have a point label
ARRAY 'Sample JChart' 4 5
'Point Label0' 'Point Label1' 'Point Label2' 'Point Label3' 'Point Label4'
'X Series' 0.0 1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0
'Series1' 20.0 22.0 19.0 24.0 25.0
'Series2' 8.0 12.0 10.0 12.0 15.0
```

The chart below shows how the default data for Data View 1 appears as a plot. Notice where the different elements are positioned. Each point on the x-axis is labelled with the names specified in the default data. The name of each series of y-values appears in the legend. The name of the data view is positioned directly above the legend.

In order for the default data to display this way, you must first set the `xAxisAnnotation` property to `Point_Labels`, and the `legendIsShowing` property to `true`.



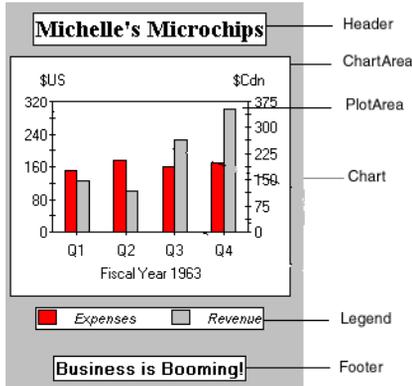
SwingDataModel

Instead of using the chart's internal data source, you can use a `Swing TableModel`-type data object that you have already created for your application. This saves reformatting your data to match the format used by `JClass Chart`.

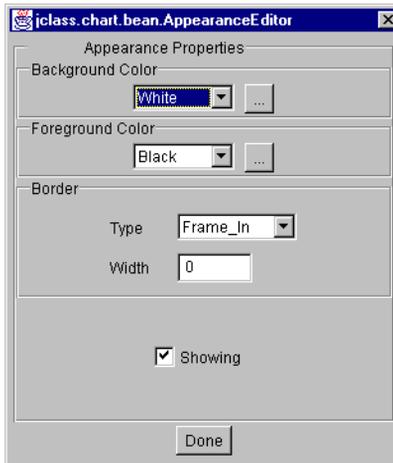
Use the `SwingDataModel1` property to specify an already-created `Swing TableModel` object to use as the data source for the first data view. Use `SwingDataModel2` to specify a `TableModel` object to use for the chart's second data view.

5.3.4 Appearance Controls

This group of editors allows you to control the look of specific chart areas. You can control font, borders, background and foreground for the chart, chart area, plot area, header, footer, and legend. The following diagram illustrates the different chart areas:



All editors have the same basic functionality that apply to a specific chart area, as follows:



Small differences in each editor will be discussed below. Note that for most of the appearance editors, there are corresponding editors for controlling other properties of that chart element.

ChartAppearance

The ChartAppearance editor sets the foreground/background and borders for the chart. This editor affects the areas behind all other chart elements.

ChartAreaAppearance

The ChartAreaAppearance editor sets the foreground, background and borders for the chart area (see diagram above).

FooterAppearance

The FooterAppearance editor sets the foreground, background and borders for the footer. When **Showing** is checked, the footer will be displayed in the chart. By default the footer is not showing. The FooterAppearance editor works in conjunction with the [FooterText](#) editor, which is used to enter the footer text.

HeaderAppearance

The HeaderAppearance editor sets the foreground, background and borders for the header. When **Showing** is checked, a header will be displayed in the chart. By default the header is not showing. This editor works in conjunction with the [HeaderText](#) editor.

LegendAppearance

The LegendAppearance editor sets the foreground/background and borders for the legend and determines if it is displayed. When **Showing** is checked, a legend will be displayed in the chart.

The content of the legend come from the information in the data source. In order to change the contents of the legend, you have to change what is in the data source. For information on how to set up legend items in the data source, see [Standard Data Formats](#)., in the [Data Sources](#) chapter.

Other legend settings are found in the [HeaderText](#) editor.

PlotAreaAppearance

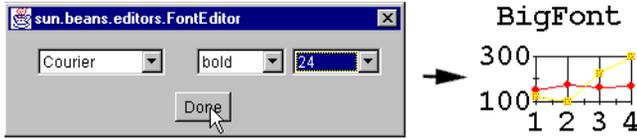
The PlotAreaAppearance editor sets the foreground and background for the plot area, and allows you to add an **Axis Bounding Box**. A bounding box is a graphical feature that ‘closes off’ the axes with two lines. forming a square.



Font

The Font editor sets the font defaults for your chart.

The font you choose will apply to all text on the chart simultaneously. The following example sets the font to **Courier, Bold, 24 point**:



This font editor sets up a default font for every element. You can, however, change font for selected elements using custom editors for each property. For example, the [HeaderText](#), [FooterText](#), and [AxisAnnotation](#) editors allow you to override the default font settings.

Margins

The `margins` property controls the distance from the data display to the chart area boundary:



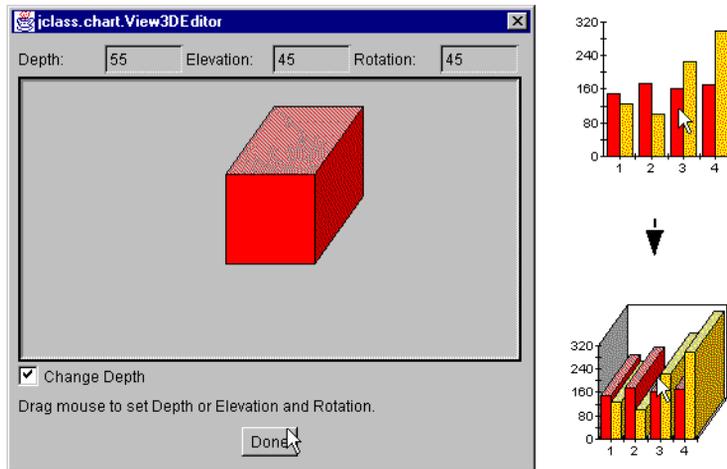
As you increase the margins, you shrink the data display area, including headers, footers, and the legend. The overall chart size remains the same.

View3D

To add 3D effects to your chart, click the `View3D` property.

First drag the red square in the editor until it has the desired Elevation and Rotation. Then, check the **Change Depth** option box, and drag the red square until it has the

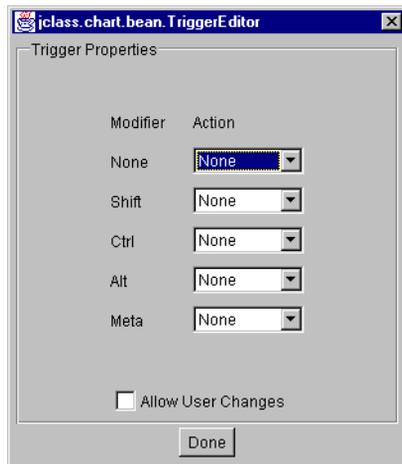
Depth you want to see on your chart. The degree of depth, elevation and rotation is displayed in numbers at the top of the editor. Click **Done** to set the changes:



5.3.5 Event Controls

TriggerList

The TriggerList editor sets up what user events the chart will handle, either from a mouse, or mouse-keyboard combination.



Actions are the available event mechanisms, such as `Zoom`, `Rotate`, `Depth`, `Customize`, `Pick` and `Translate`. By setting up these triggers, the end-user can examine data more closely or visually isolate part of the chart. The following list describes these interactions:

- **Translate** allows moving of the chart
- **Zoom** allows zooming into or out from the chart
- **Rotate** allows rotation (only for bar or pie charts displaying a 3D effect)
- **Depth** allows adding depth cues to the chart
- **Customize** allows the user to launch the chart Customizer. To use this feature, you must also check the **Allow User Changes** box.
- **Pick** allows you to set up pick events. The `pick` method is used to retrieve an x,y coordinate in a `Chart` from user input and then translate that into the data point nearest to it. This feature requires some non-bean programming. See [Using Pick and Unpick](#) for more details.

A **Modifier** is a keyboard event that can ‘modify’ a mouse click.

It is also possible in most cases for the user to reset the chart to its original display parameters. The interactions described here affect the chart displayed inside the `ChartArea`; other chart elements like the header are not affected.

6

Chart Programming Tutorial

[Introduction](#) ■ [A Basic Plot Chart](#)
[Loading Data From a File](#) ■ [Adding Header, Footer and Labels](#)
[Changing to a Bar Chart](#) ■ [Inverting Chart Orientation](#)
[End-User Interaction](#) ■ [Get Started Programming with JClass Chart](#)

6.1 Introduction

This tutorial shows you how to start using JClass Chart, by compiling and running an example program. It is different from the SimpleChart Bean tutorial, because it focusses on programmatic use of JClass Chart. For a Bean tutorial, see the [SimpleChart Bean Tutorial](#). This program, *plot1.java*, will graph the 1963 Quarterly Expenses and Revenues for “Michelle’s Microchips”, a small company a little ahead of its time.

The following table shows the data to be displayed:

	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Expenses	150.0	175.0	160.0	170.0
Revenue	125.0	100.0	225.0	300.0

6.2 A Basic Plot Chart

The following listing displays the program *plot1.java*. This is a minimal Java program that creates a new chart component and loads data into it from a file. It can be run as an applet or a standalone application. The source code can be found in the JClass Chart distribution in the `JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/examples` directory.

```

1  package jclass.chart.examples;
2
3  import java.awt.GridLayout;
4  import jclass.chart.JCChart;
5  import jclass.chart.ChartDataView;
6  import jclass.chart.FileDataSource;
7
8  public class plot1 extends java.applet.Applet {
9
10 public void init() {
11     setLayout(new GridLayout(1,1));
12
13     try {
14         JCChart c = new JCChart();
15         c.getDataView(0).setDataSource(new
16             FileDataSource("plot1.dat"));
17     }
18     catch (Exception e) {
19         e.printStackTrace(System.out);
20     }
21 }
22
23 public static void main(String args[]) {
24     ExampleFrame f = new ExampleFrame("plot1");
25     plot1 p = new plot1();
26     p.init();
27     f.setLayout(new GridLayout(1,1));
28     f.add(p);
29     f.pack();
30     f.resize(400, 300);
31     f.show();
32 }
33
34 }

```

Most of the code in *plot1.java* should be familiar to Java programmers. The first few lines (3–6) import the classes necessary to run *plot1.java*. In addition to the standard AWT `GridLayout` class, three classes in the `jclass.chart` package are needed: `JCChart` (the main chart class), `ChartDataView` (the data view object) and `FileDataSource` (a stock data source). Line 8 provides the class definition for this program, a subclass of `java.applet.Applet`.

Lines 10–21 define the `init()` method, used when the program is run as an applet. The `Layout` property on line 11 lays out a simple grid structure to display the components it holds. A new chart is then instantiated on line 14. Line 15 loads data from a file named *plot1.dat* into a new data source object (`FileDataSource`) and tells the chart to display this data.

Lines 23–31 define the `main()` method needed when the program is run as a standalone Java application. Notice that it calls the `init()` method defined earlier to create the chart and add the data.

When *plot1.java* is compiled and run, the window shown below is displayed:

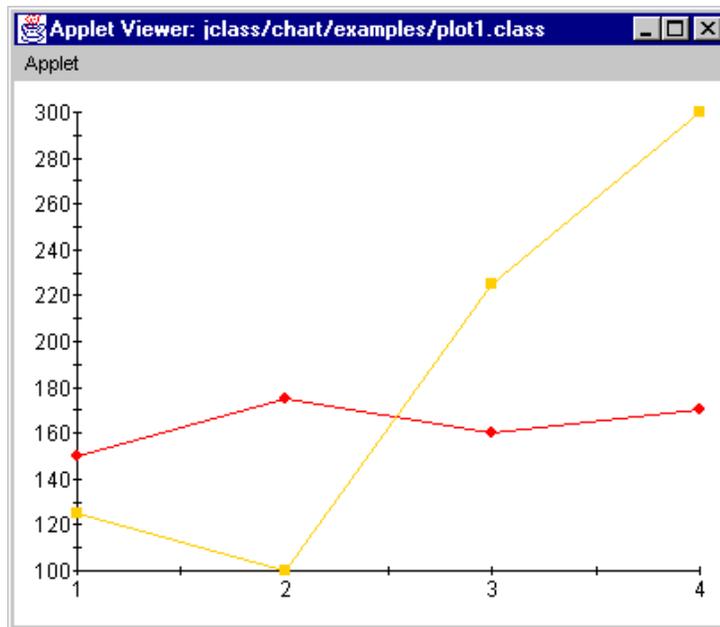


Figure 11 The `plot1.java` program displayed

JClass Chart supports ten different types of charts: Plot, Scatter Plot, Area, Stacking Area, Bar, Stacking Bar, Pie, Hi-Lo, Hi-Lo-Open-Close, and Candle. Because Plot is the default, we do not need to set a property in this example.

6.3 Loading Data From a File

A common task in any JClass Chart program is to load the chart data into a format that the chart can use. JClass Chart uses a “model view/control” (MVC) architecture to handle data in a flexible and efficient manner. The data itself is stored in a `DataSource` object, created and controlled by your application. The chart has a `ChartDataView` object that controls a view on this data source, providing properties that control which data source to use, and how to display the data.

JClass Chart includes several stock (built-in) data sources that you can use (or you can define your own). This program uses the data source that reads data from a file: `FileDataSource`. With this understanding we can look more closely at line 15:

```
15      c.getDataView(0).setDataSource(new
           FileDataSource("plot1.dat"));
```

Two things are happening here: a new `FileDataSource` object is instantiated, with the name of the data file passed as a parameter in the constructor; the `DataSource` property of the chart’s first (default) data view is being set to use this data source.

The following shows the contents of the *plot1.dat* file:

```
ARRAY 2 4
# X-values
1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0
# Y-values
150.0 175.0 160.0 170.0
# Y-values set 2
125.0 100.0 225.0 300.0
```

This file is in the format understood by `FileDataSource`. Lines beginning with a ‘#’ symbol are treated as comments. The first line tells the `FileDataSource` object that the data that follows is in Array layout and is made up of two series containing four points each. The X-values are used by all series.

There are two types of data: Array and General. Use Array layout when the series of Y-values share common X-values. Use General when the Y-values do not share common X-values, or when all series do not have the same number of values.

For complete details on using data with JClass Chart, see Chapter 8, [Data Sources](#).

6.4 Adding Header, Footer and Labels

The plot displayed by *plot1.java* is not very useful to an end-user. There is no header, footer, or legend, and the X-axis numbering is not very meaningful.

JClass Chart will always try to produce a reasonable chart display, even if very few properties have been specified. JClass Chart will use intelligent defaults for all unspecified properties.

All properties for a particular chart may be specified when the chart is created. Properties may also be changed as the program runs by calling the property’s `set` method. A programmer can also ask for the current value of any property by using the property’s `get` method.

Adding Headers and Footers

To display a header or footer, we need to set properties of the Header and Footer objects contained in the chart. For example, the following code sets the `Text` and `IsShowing` properties for the footer:

```
c.getFooter().setIsShowing(true);
c.getFooter().getLabel().setText(
    "1963 [COLOR=BLUE]Quarterly[DEFAULT_COLOR] Results", true);
```

`IsShowing` displays the header/footer. `Text` specifies the text displayed in the header/footer. The footer text uses `JCString` properties to change the color of the word “Quarterly” in the footer. `JCStrings` enable an application to display text containing images, URLs, or richly-formatted text. More information on `JCStrings` can be found in Appendix B, [JCString Properties](#).

Adding a Legend and Labelling Points

A legend clarifies the chart by showing a label for each series in the chart. We would also like to display more meaningful labels for the points along the X-axis. Both types of information can be easily specified in the data file itself. The following lists *plot2.dat*, a modified version of the previous data file that includes series labels (for the legend), and point labels (for the X-axis):

```
ARRAY `` 2 4
'Q1' 'Q2' 'Q3' 'Q4'
`` 1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0
'Expenses' 150.0 175.0 160.0 170.0
'Revenue' 125.0 100.0 225.0 300.0
```

The second line specifies the point labels (“Q1”, “Q2”, etc.). Subsequent lines of data begin with a data series label (“Expenses”, “Revenue”, etc.).

This data file now provides the labels that we want to use, but to actually display them in the chart, we need to set the Legend object’s `IsShowing` property and change the `AnnotationMethod` property of the X-axis to annotate the axis with the Point-labels in the data.

These and the previous changes are combined; now the chart is created with code that looks like this:

```
JCChart c = new JCChart();
c.getDataView(0).setDataSource(new FileDataSource("plot2.dat"));
c.getHeader().setIsShowing(true);
c.getHeader().getLabel().setText("Michelle's Microchips", false);
c.getFooter().setIsShowing(true);
c.getFooter().getLabel().setText(
    "1963 [COLOR=BLUE]Quarterly[DEFAULT_COLOR] Results", true);
c.getLegend().setIsShowing(true);
c.getChartArea().getXAxis(0).setAnnotationMethod(
    JCAxis.POINT_LABELS);

add(c);
```

Because we are accessing a variable defined in `JCAxis` we need to add that to the classes imported by the program:

```
import jclass.chart.JCAxis;
```

In the line that sets the annotation method, notice that `XAxis` is a collection of `JCAxis` objects. A single data view can display several X- and Y-axes.

The chart resulting from these changes is displayed below. Full source code can be found in the *plot2.java* program, located in the `JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/examples` directory.

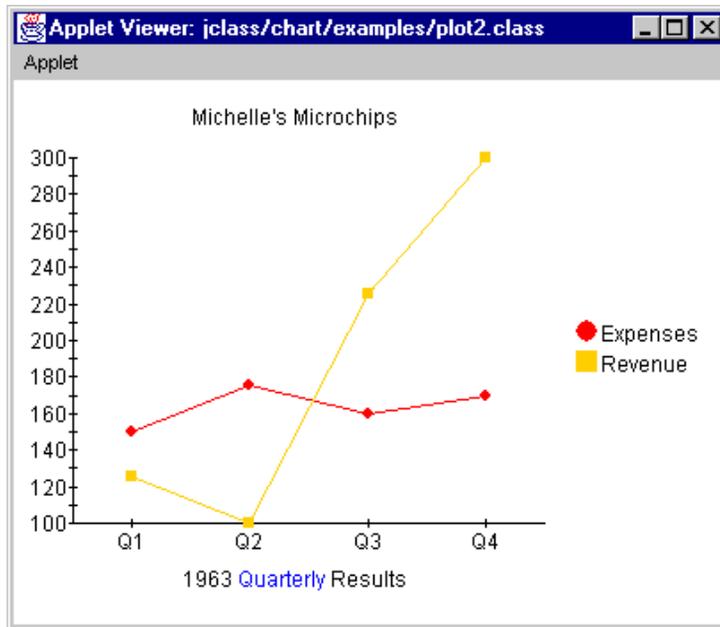


Figure 12 The program created by `plot2.java`

6.5 Changing to a Bar Chart

A powerful feature of JClass Chart is the ability to change the chart type independently of any other property.¹ For example, to change the `plot2` chart to a bar chart, the following code can be used:

```
c.getDataView(0).setChartType(JCChart.BAR);
```

This sets the `ChartType` property of the data view. Alternately, you can set the chart type when you instantiate a new chart, for example:

```
JCChart c = new JCChart(JCChart.BAR);
```

1. Although there are interdependencies between some properties, most properties are completely orthogonal.

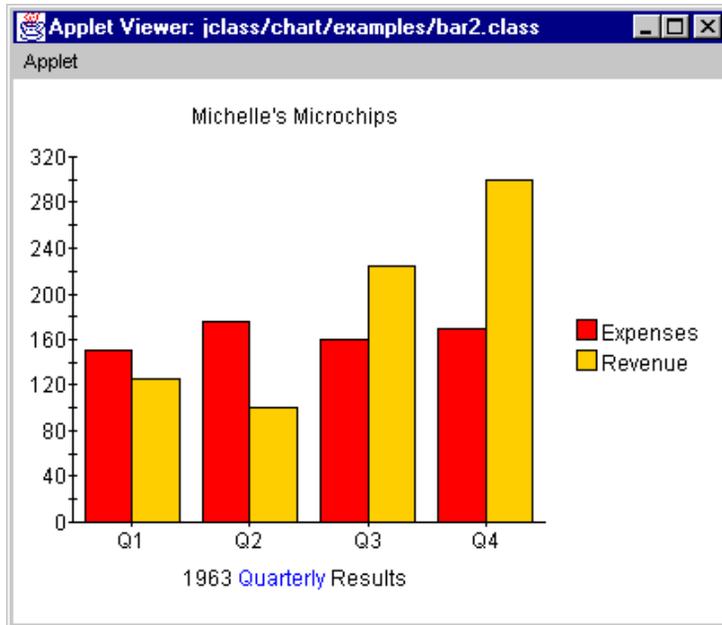


Figure 13 The *bar2.java* program displayed

The full code for this program (*bar2.java*) can be found in with the other examples.

JClass Chart can display data as one of ten different chart types. For more information on chart types, see [Chart Types on page 20](#).

6.6 Inverting Chart Orientation

Most graphs display the X-axis horizontally and the Y-axis vertically. It is often appropriate, however, to invert the sense of the X- and Y-axis. This is easy to do, using the `IsInverted` property of the data view object.

In a plot, inverting causes the Y-values to be plotted against the horizontal axis, and the X-values to be plotted against the vertical. In a bar chart, it causes the bars to be displayed horizontally instead of vertically.

When programming JClass Chart, try not to assume that the X-axis is always the horizontal axis. Determining which axis is vertical and which horizontal depends on the value of the `IsInverted` property.

To invert, set the data view object's `IsInverted` property to `true`. By default it is `false`.

```
c.getDataView(0).setIsInverted(true);
```

The following shows the windows created by *plot2.java* and *bar2.java* when inverted:

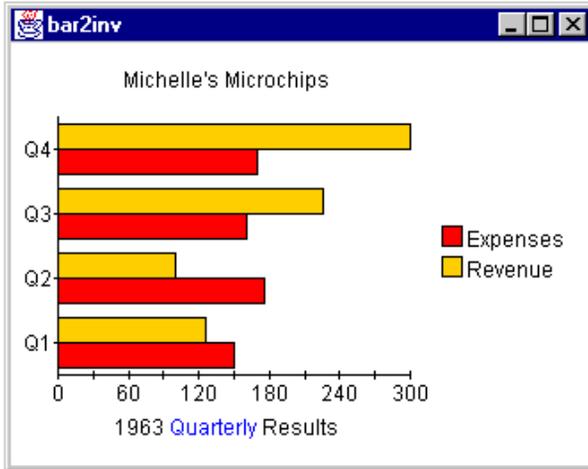
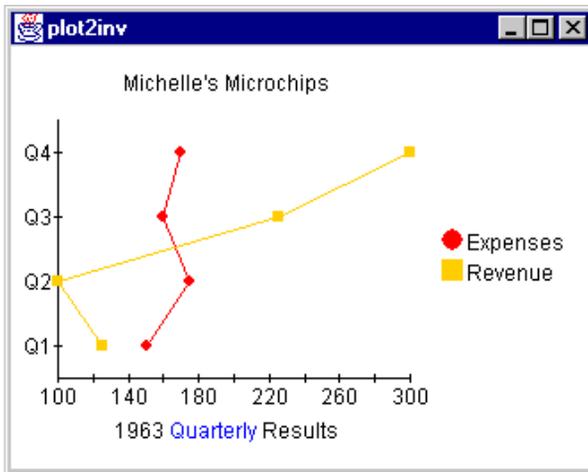


Figure 14 `plot2` and `bar2` windows with `IsInverted` set to `true`

Full code for these examples can be found in the `JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/examples/` directory.

6.7 End-User Interaction

More than simply a display tool, JClass Chart is an interactive component. Programmers can explicitly add functions that enable an end-user to directly interact with a chart. The following end-user interactions are possible:

- Translation—users can move a graph or a series of graphs along the X- and or Y-axes.
- Rotate—users can change the vantage point of a chart type, to better view information contained with a JClass Chart component.
- Zoom—users can zoom in or out of a JClass Chart component to better view information contained with a JClass Chart component.
- Depth—users can change the apparent depth of a 3D chart.
- Pick—users can change the placement of data points within a chart.
- Edit—users can alter the other display features of a chart, (such as color, label names or the numerical value of data points) that comprise a chart display.

6.8 Get Started Programming with JClass Chart

The following suggestions should help you become productive with JClass Chart as quickly as possible:

- Check out the sample code – the example and demo programs included with JClass Chart are useful in showing what JClass Chart can do, and how to do it. Run them and examine the source code. They can all be found in the *JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/demos/* and *JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/examples/* directories. A collection of HTML-only charts can be found in the *JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/applet/* directory.
- Browse the JClass Chart API documentation – complete reference documentation on the API is available online in HTML format, generated by *javadoc*. All of the properties, methods and events for each component are completely documented.

7

Axis Controls

- [Creating a New Chart in a Nutshell](#) ■ [Axis Labelling and Annotation Methods](#)
- [Positioning Axis Annotations](#) ■ [Chart Orientation and Axis Direction](#)
- [Setting Axis Bounds](#) ■ [Customizing Origins](#)
- [Logarithmic Axes](#) ■ [Titling Axes and Rotating Axis Elements](#)
- [Adding Grid Lines](#) ■ [Adding a Second Axis](#)

JClass Chart can automatically set properties based on the data, so axis numbering and data display usually do not need much customizing. You can however, control any aspect of the chart axes, depending on your requirements. This chapter covers the different axis controls available.

If you developing your chart application using one of the JClass Chart Beans, please refer to the [Bean Reference](#) chapter instead.

7.1 Creating a New Chart in a Nutshell

1. If one exists, use an existing chart as a starting point for the new one. The sample charts provided as part of the JClass Chart package are a good starting point. Load a chart description resembling the new chart.
2. Load your data into the chart.
3. Set the chart type.
4. Annotate and format the axes and data if necessary, described as follows:
 - Axis annotation (`Values` (default), `ValueLabels`, `PointLabels`, `TimeLabels`)
 - Positioning Axis Annotations
 - Chart Orientation and Axis Direction
 - Setting Axis Bounds
 - Customizing Origins
 - Logarithmic Axes

- Titling Axes and Rotating Axis Elements
- Adding Grid Lines
- Adding a Second Axis.

7.2 Axis Labelling and Annotation Methods

There are several ways to annotate the chart's axes, each suited to specific situations. The chart can automatically generate numeric annotation appropriate to the data it is displaying; you can provide a label for each point in the chart (X-axis only); you can provide a label for specific values along the axis; or the chart can automatically generate time-based annotation.¹

Whichever annotation method you choose, the chart makes considerable effort to produce the most natural annotation possible, even as the data changes. You can fine-tune this process using axis annotation properties.

7.2.1 Choosing Annotation Method

A variety of properties combine to determine the annotation that appears on the axes. The `JCAxis.AnnotationMethod` property specifies the method used to annotate the axis. The valid annotation methods are:

<code>JCAxis.VALUE</code> (default)	The chart chooses appropriate axis annotation automatically (with possible callbacks to a label generator), based on the chart type and the data itself.
<code>JCAxis.POINT_LABELS</code> (X-axis only)	The chart spaces the points based on the X-values and annotates them with text you specify (in the data source) for each point.
<code>JCAxis.VALUE_LABELS</code>	The chart annotates the axis with text you define for specific X-or Y-axis coordinates.
<code>JCAxis.TIME_LABELS</code>	The chart interprets the X- or Y-values as units of time, automatically choosing time/date annotation based on the starting point and format you specify.

Note: Point-labels annotation (`JCAxis.POINT_LABELS`) is only valid for an X-axis when it has been added to the X-axis collection in `JCChartArea`. This means that a new `JCAxis` instance that has not yet been added to `JCChartArea` will not be considered an X-axis.

The following topics discuss setting up and fine-tuning each type of annotation.

1. None of the axis properties discussed in this section apply to pie charts, since pie charts don't have axes.

7.2.2 Values Annotation

`Values` annotation produces numeric labelling along an axis, based on the data itself. The chart can produce very natural-looking axis numbering automatically, but you can fine-tune the properties that control this process.

Numbering Precision

Use the `Precision` axis property to set the number of decimal places to use when displaying each number. The `PrecisionIsDefault` property allows the chart to automatically determine precision based on the data. The effect of `Precision` depends on whether it is positive or negative:

- *Positive* values add that number of places after the decimal place. For example, a value of 2 displays an annotation of 10 as “10.00”.
- *Negative* values indicate the minimum number of zeros to use before the decimal place. For example, a value of -2 displays annotation in multiples of 100.

The default value of `Precision` is calculated from the data supplied.

Numbering and Ticking Increments

Use the `NumSpacing` axis property to set the increment between labels along an axis. The `NumSpacingIsDefault` property allows the chart to automatically determine the increment.

Use the `TickSpacing` axis property to set the increment between ticks along an axis. This should generally divide equally into `NumSpacing` on axes using `Values` annotation. The `TickSpacingIsDefault` property allows the chart to automatically determine the increment. Note that if the `AnnotationMethod` property is set to `POINT_LABELS`, tick lines appear at point values.

7.2.3 PointLabels Annotation

PointLabels annotation displays defined labels along an X-axis. This is useful for annotating the X-axis of any chart using Array data layout, including bar, stacking bar, and pie charts. It is possible to add, remove, and edit PointLabels. In JClass Chart, PointLabels are typically defined with the data.

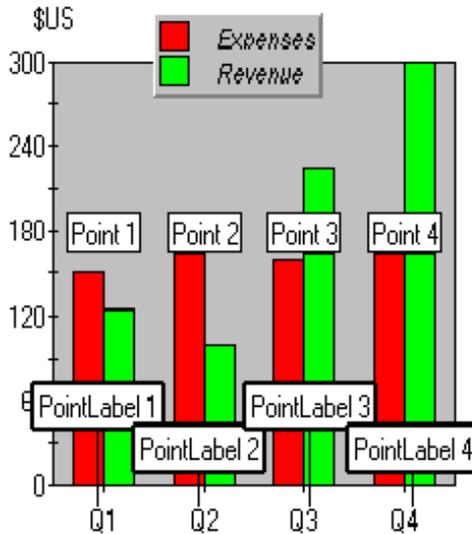


Figure 15 PointLabels X-axis annotation

PointLabels are a collection of labels. The first label applies to the first point, the second label applies to the second point, and so on.

The labels can also be supplied by setting the PointLabels property of the ChartDataView object for this chart. For example, the following code specifies labels for each of the three points on the X-axis:

```
c.getChartArea.getxAxis(0).setAnnotationMethod(JCAxisPOINT_LABELS);  
ChartDataView cd = c.getDataView(0);  
cd.setPointLabel(0, "Point 1");  
cd.setPointLabel(1, "Point 2");  
cd.setPointLabel(2, "Point 3");
```

7.2.4 ValueLabels Annotation

`ValueLabels` annotation displays labels at the axis coordinate specified. This is useful for displaying special text at a specific axis coordinate, or when a type of annotation that the chart does not support is needed, such as scientific notation. You can set the axis coordinate and the text to display for each `ValueLabel`, and also add and remove individual `ValueLabels`.



Figure 16 Using `ValueLabels` to annotate axes

Every label displayed on the axis is one `ValueLabel`. Each `ValueLabel` has a `Value` property and a `Label` property.

If the `AnnotationMethod` property is set to `JCAxis.VALUE_LABELS`, the chart places labels at explicit locations along an axis. The `ValueLabels` property of `JCAxis`, which is a `ValueLabels` collection, supplies this list of strings and their locations. For example, the following code sets value labels at the locations 10, 20 and 30:

```
JCAxis x=c.getChartArea.getXAxis(0);
x.setValueLabel(0, new JCValueLabel(10, 0, "Label 1"));
x.setValueLabel(1, new JCValueLabel(20, 0, "Label 2"));
x.setValueLabel(2, new JCValueLabel(30, 0, "Label 3"));
```

The `ValueLabels` collection can be indexed either by subscript or by value:

```
JCValueLabel v1
// this retrieves the label for the second Value-label
v1=c.getChartLabelArea().getXAxis(0);
    getValueLabel(2);
// this retrieves the label at chart coordinate 2.0
v1=c.getChartLabelArea().getXAxis(0);
    getValueLabel(2.0);
```

7.2.5 TimeLabels Annotation

`TimeLabels` annotation interprets the value data as units of time. The chart calculates and displays a time-axis based on the starting point and format specified. A time-axis is useful for charts that measure something in seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, or years.

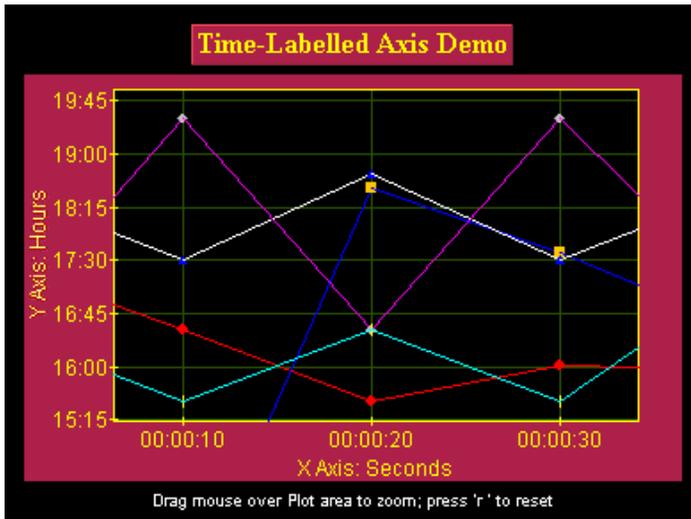


Figure 17 TimeLabels annotating X- and Y-axes

Four properties are used to control the display and behavior of `TimeLabels`:

- `TimeUnit`
- `TimeBase`
- `TimeFormat`
- `AnnotationMethod` (set to `JCAxis.TIME_LABELS` to use this annotation method)

Time Unit

Use the `TimeUnit` property to specify how to interpret the values in the data. Select either `JCAxis.SECONDS`, `JCAxis.MINUTES`, `JCAxis.HOURS`, `JCAxis.WEEKS`, `JCAxis.MONTHS`, or `JCAxis.YEARS`. For example, when set to `JCAxis.YEARS`, values that range from 5 to 15 become a time-axis spanning 10 years. By default, `TimeUnit` is set to `JCAxis.SECONDS`.

Time Base

Use the `TimeBase` property to set the date and time that the time-axis starts from. Use the Java `Date` class (`java.util.Date`) to specify the `TimeBase`. The default for `TimeBase` is the current time.

For example, the following statement sets the starting point to January 15, 1985:

```
c.getChartArea().getXAxis(0).setTimeBase(new Date(85,0,15));
```

Time Format

Use the `TimeFormat` property to specify the text to display at each annotation point. The `TimeFormatIsDefault` property allows the chart to automatically determine an appropriate format based on the `TimeUnit` property and the data, so it is often unnecessary to customize the format.

`TimeFormat` specifies a *time format*. You build a time format using special format codes. The chart displays only the parts of the date/time specified by `Format`. The following lists all of the valid format codes:

Format Code	Meaning
%a	Weekday name, abbreviated
%A	Weekday name
%b	Month name, abbreviated
%B	Month name
%c	Appropriate date/time representation
%d	Day of month (01 to 31)
%H	Hour (0 to 23)
%I	Hour (0 to 12)
%m	Month number (01 to 12)
%M	Minute of hour (00 to 59)
%p	AM or PM
%S	Seconds (00 to 61)
%U	Week number of year (00 to 53), Sunday first day of week 1
%w	Weekday number (0 to 6), Sunday = 0
%x	Appropriate date representation
%X	Appropriate time representation
%y	Year number within century (00 to 99)
%Y	Year

The default for `TimeFormat` is calculated based on the value for `TimeUnit`.

Using Date Methods

The `dateToValue()` method converts a Java date value into a time-axis position (a floating-point value). To convert a time-axis position to a date, use the `valueToDate()` method. For example:

```
JCAxis y;  
Date d = y.dateToValue(3.0);  
double val = y.valueToDate(new Date(90,1,0));
```

To convert a date to a formatted text string, use the `timeLabel()` method (defined in `JCChartTimeUtil`). This method takes a format string and a `Java Date` object.

7.3 Positioning Axis Annotations

Axis annotation typically appears beside its axis. This may be a problem on charts with an origin that is not at the axis minimum or maximum. The chart can automatically determine where to place annotation in different situations, depending on the chart type. If this does not give the desired results, specify where to place the annotation for each axis.

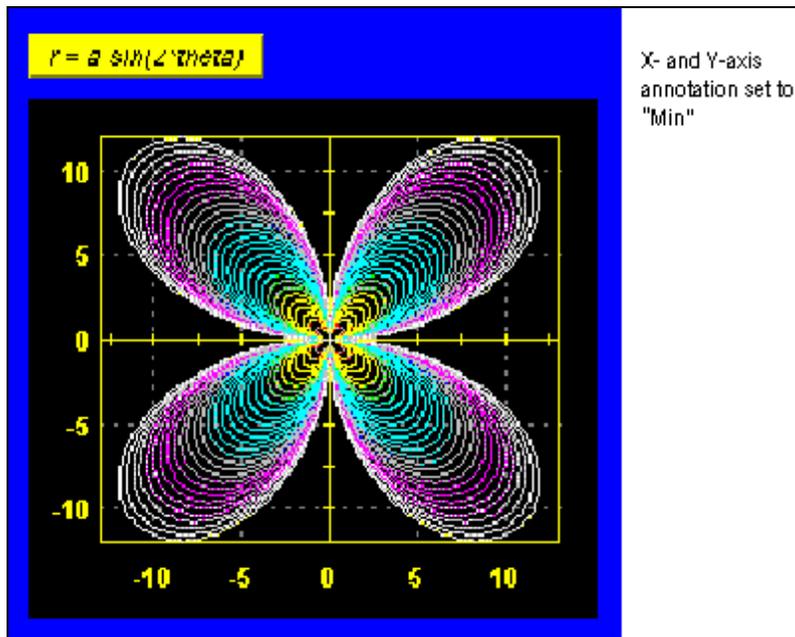


Figure 18 X- and Y-axes set to Min

7.3.1 Specifying Annotation placement

Use the `Placement` property to specify annotation placement for an axis. Use the `PlacementIsDefault` property to specify whether the chart determines the annotation placement. When `PlacementIsDefault` is set to `true`, annotations on plot charts are placed at the origin; on bar and stacking bar charts they are placed at the end of the axis closest to the origin. You can also explicitly place annotations at the origin, the axis minimum, or the axis maximum.

Note: In some cases, the chart may change the placement. For example, `Placement` for the Y-axis is ignored on bar and stacking bar charts and plot and area charts when

using `PointLabels` annotation. And, when `Placement` is set to `Origin`, changing the axis origin will move axes placed at that origin.

7.4 Chart Orientation and Axis Direction

A typical chart draws the X-axis horizontally from left-to-right and the Y-axis vertically from bottom-to-top. You can reverse the orientation of the entire chart, and/or the direction of each axis.

7.4.1 Inverting Chart Orientation

Use the `ChartDataView` object's `IsInverted` property to change the chart orientation. When set to `true`, the X-axis is drawn vertically and the Y-axis horizontally for the data view. Any properties set on the X-axis then apply to the vertical axis, and Y-axis properties apply to the horizontal axis.

Note: To switch the orientation of charts with *multiple* data views, you must set the `IsInverted` property of each `ChartDataView` object.

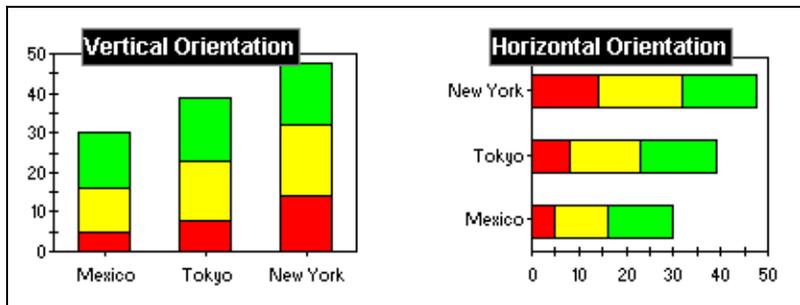


Figure 19 Normal and inverted orientation

7.4.2 Changing Axis Direction

Use the `IsReversed` property of `JCAxis` to reverse the direction of an axis. By default, `IsReversed` is set to `false`.

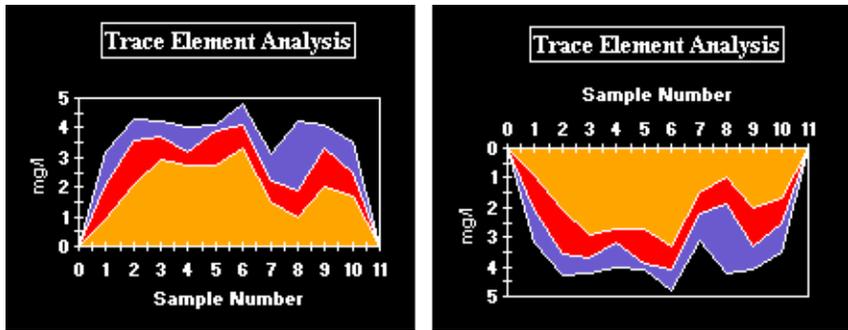


Figure 20 Two charts depicting a normal and reversed Y-axis

7.5 Setting Axis Bounds

Normally a graph displays all of the data it contains. There are situations where only part of the data is to be displayed. This can be accomplished by fixing axis bounds.

Min and Max

Use the `Min` and `Max` properties of `JCAxis` to frame a chart at specific axis values. The `MinIsDefault` and `MaxIsDefault` properties allow the chart to automatically determine axis bounds based on the data bounds.

7.6 Customizing Origins

The chart can choose appropriate origins for the axes automatically, based on the data. It is also possible to customize how the chart determines the origin, or to directly specify the coordinates of the origin.

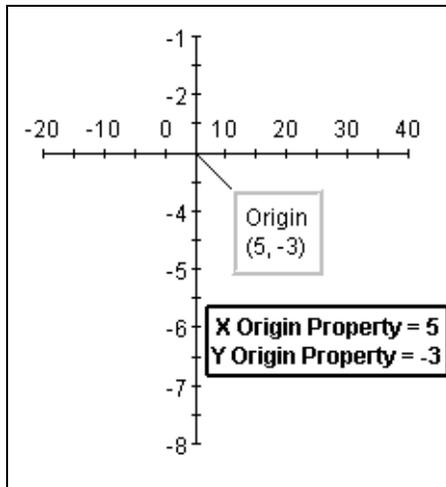


Figure 21 Defining origins for X- and Y-axes

Origin Placement

The easiest way to customize an origin is by controlling its placement, using the Axes' `OriginPlacement` property. It has four possible values: `AUTOMATIC`, `ZERO`, `MIN` and `MAX`. When set to `AUTOMATIC`, the origin is placed at the axis minimum or at zero, if the data contains positive and negative values or is a bar chart. `ZERO` places the origin at zero, `MIN` places the origin at the minimum value on the axis, and `MAX` places the origin at the maximum value on axis.

Origin Coordinates

When the origin of a coordinate must be set to a value different from the default (0,0), use the Axes' `Origin` property. The `OriginIsDefault` property allows the chart to automatically determine the origin coordinate based on the data.

Note: When an origin coordinate is explicitly set or fixed, the chart ignores the `OriginPlacement` property.

7.7 Logarithmic Axes

Axis annotation is normally interpreted and drawn in a *linear* fashion. It is also possible to set any axis to be interpreted *logarithmically* (log base 10), as shown in the following image. Logarithmic axes are useful for charting certain types of scientific data.

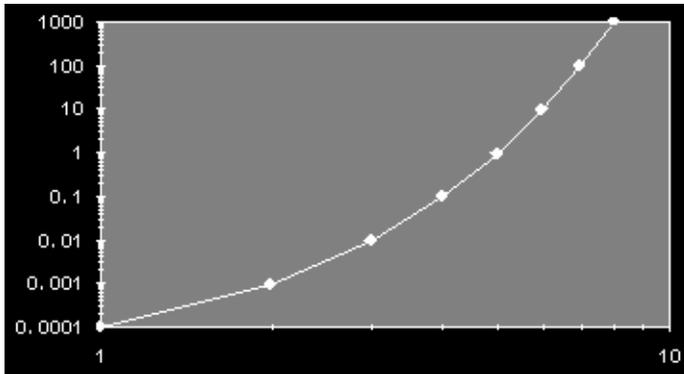


Figure 22 Logarithmic X- and Y-axes

Because of the nature of logarithmic axes, they impose the following restrictions on the chart:

- any data that is less than or equal to zero is not graphed (it is treated as a *data hole*), since a logarithmic axis only handles data values that are greater than zero. For the same reason, axis and data minimum/maximum bounds and origin properties cannot be set to zero or less.
- axis numbering increment, ticking increment, and precision properties have no effect when the axis is logarithmic.
- the X-axis of bar, stacking bar, and pie charts cannot be logarithmic.
- the annotation method for the X-axis cannot be `PointLabels` or `TimeLabels`.

Specifying a Logarithmic Axis

Use the `IsLogarithmic` property of `JCAxis` to make an axis logarithmic.

Note: Pie charts are not affected by logarithmic axes.

7.8 Titling Axes and Rotating Axis Elements

Adding a title to an axis clarifies what is charted along that axis. You can add a title to any axis, and also rotate the title or the annotation along the axis, as shown below.

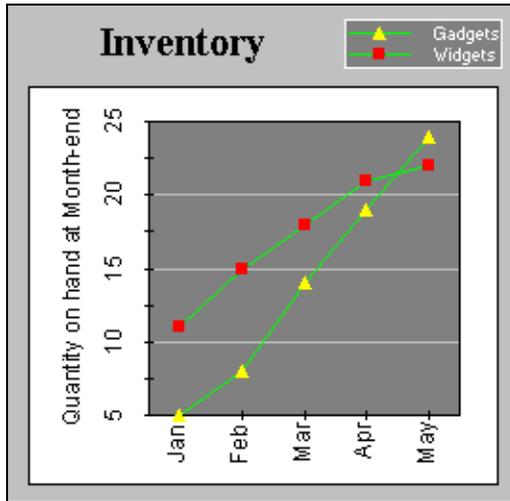


Figure 23 Rotated axis title and annotation

Adding an Axis Title

Use the `Title` property to add a title to an axis. It sets the `JCAxisTitle` object associated with the `JCAxis`. `JCAxisTitle` controls the appearance of the axis title. `JCAxisTitle`'s `Text` property specifies the title text. The text can be either a regular string, or a `JCString`. For more information on `JCStrings`, see Appendix B, [JCString Properties](#).

Axis Title Rotation

Use the `Rotation` property of `JCAxisTitle` to set the rotation of the title. Valid values are defined in `ChartText`: `DEG_0` (no rotation), `DEG_90` (90 degrees counterclockwise), `DEG_180` (180 degrees), and `DEG_270` (270 degrees).

Rotating Axis Annotation

Use the `AnnotationRotation` property of `JCAxis` to rotate the axis annotation to either 90, 180, or 270 degrees counterclockwise. 270-degree rotation usually looks best on second Y-axis.

7.9 Adding Grid Lines

Displaying a grid on a chart can make it easier to see the exact value of data points. The spacing between lines on the grid can be defined to determine how a grid is displayed.

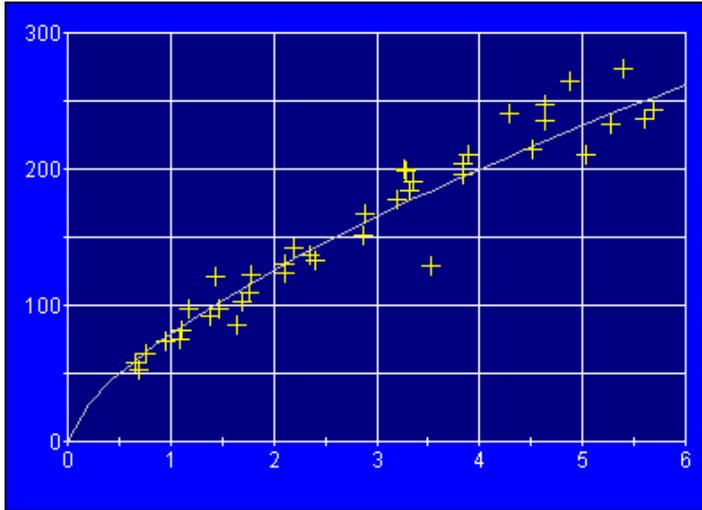


Figure 24 JClass Chart illustrating the effects of grid lines

Horizontal gridlines are a property of the Y-axis. Vertical gridlines are a property of the X-axis. Set `GridIsShowing` to `true` to display gridlines.

Grid Spacing

Use the `GridSpacing` property to customize the grid spacing for an axis. The `GridSpacingIsDefault` property allows the chart to space the grid automatically, drawing a gridline wherever there is annotation. By default, gridlines will correspond with axis annotations.

Grid Appearance

Use the grid `GridStyle` properties to customize the line pattern, thickness, and color of the gridlines. The following code fragment provides a sample of `GridStyle` and `GridIsShowing` used within a program:

```
otherXAxis.setGridIsShowing(true);
otherXAxis.getGridStyle().getLineStyle().setColor(Color.green);
otherYAxis.setGridIsShowing(true);
otherYAxis.getGridStyle().getLineStyle().setColor(Color.green);
```

7.10 Adding a Second Axis

There are two ways to create a second Y-axis on a chart. The simplest way is to define a numeric relationship between the two Y axes, as shown in the following illustration. Use this to display a different scale or interpretation of the same graph data.

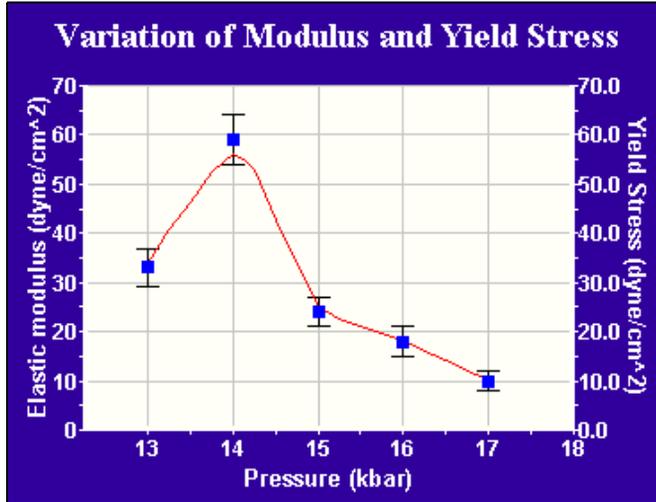


Figure 25 Chart containing multiple Y-axes

In some cases, it may be desirable to show two sets of data in the same chart that are plotted against different axes. JClass Chart supports this by allowing each `DataRow` to specify its own `XAxis` and `YAxis`. For example, consider a case in which a second data set `d2` is to be plotted against its own `y` axis. A `JCAxis` instance must be created and added to the `JCChartArea`, as shown:

```
// Create a Y-axis and set it vertical
otherYAxis = new JCAxis();
otherYAxis.setIsVertical(true);

// Add it to the list of Y-axes in the chart area
c.getChartArea().setYAxis(1, otherYAxis);
// Add it to the data view
d2.setYAxis(otherYAxis);
```

Defining Axis Multiplier

Use the `Multiplier` property to define the multiplication factor for the second axis. This property is used to generate axis values based on the first axis. The multiplication factor can be positive or negative.

Using a Constant Value

Use the `Constant` axis property to define a value to be added to or subtracted from the axis values generated by `Multiplier`.

Hiding the Second Axis

Set the `IsShowing` property to `false` to remove it from display. By default, it is set to `true`.

Other Second-Axis Properties

All axes have the same features. Any property can be set on any axis.

Data Sources

[Overview](#) ■ [File Data Source](#)
[URL Data Source](#) ■ [Applet Data Source](#)
[ChartSwingDataSource for Swing TableModel](#) ■ [Standard Data Formats](#)
[Data Binding: Loading Data from Databases](#) ■ [Using Multiple Data Sources](#)
[The Data Model](#) ■ [Creating Custom Data Sources](#)

8.1 Overview

Data is loaded into a chart by attaching one or more chartable data sources to it. A chartable data source is an object that takes real-world data and puts it into a form that JClass Chart can use. Once your data source is attached, you can chart the data in a variety of ways.

The design of JClass Chart makes it possible to chart data from virtually any real-world source. There is a toolkit that you can use to create custom chartable objects (data sources) for your real-world data.

Creating your own data sources can be time consuming, however. For that reason, JClass Chart provides pre-built chartable data sources for most common real-world data: files, URLs, Applets, strings, and databases.

This chapter describes how to use the pre-built data sources, and how to create your own.

8.2 File Data Source

An easy way to bring data into a chart is to load it from a formatted file using `FileDataSource`. To load data this way, you create a data file that follows JClass Chart's standard format (see [Standard Data Formats](#).)

Then, you instantiate a `FileDataSource` object and attach it to a view in your chart application. And that's it. The following example shows how to instantiate and attach a `FileDataSource`:

```
chart.getDataView(0).setDataSource(new FileDataSource("file.dat"));
```

8.3 URL Data Source

You can chart data from a URL address using `URLDataSource`. To load data this way, you create a data file that follows JClass Chart's standard format (see [Standard Data Formats](#).)

Then, you instantiate `URLDataSource` and attach it to a view in your chart. The following example uses data from a file named *plot1.dat*:

```
chart.getDataView(0).setDataSource(new URLDataSource(getDocumentBase(),  
"plot1.dat"));
```

Parameter options for `URLDataSource`:

The following are valid parameter combinations for `URLDataSource`:

- URL
- base, file
- host, file

host: The WWW hostname

file: The fully-qualified name of the file on the server

URL: The URL address of a data file. e.g. *http://www.klg.com/datafile.dat*

base: A URL object representing the directory where the file is located

In the example above, the first parameter passed is `getDocumentBase()`, a method that returns the path where the current applet is located.

8.4 Applet Data Source

You can chart data from an Applet using `AppletDataSource`.

To prepare the data, put it into the standard format, (see [Standard Data Formats](#)), and insert it into the HTML file that calls your Applet. In most cases, that will be *index.html*. The HTML syntax is as follows:

```
<Applet>
...
<PARAM NAME=Your_Data_Name VALUE=" ...formatted data... ">
...
</Applet>
```

'Your_Data_Name' is used by your Applet to select the right set of information. Use the same name in the Applet and the HTML source.

With your data in the HTML file, instantiate an `AppletDataSource` and attach it to a view in your chart as follows:

```
chart.getDataView(0).setDataSource(new
    AppletDataSource("Your_Data_Name"));
```

Example of Data in an HTML file

```
<APPLET CODEBASE="../../../.."
CODE="jclass/chart/demos/labels/labels.class"

<PARAM NAME=data VALUE="

    ARRAY 'Oblivion Inc. 1996 Results' 2 4
           'Q1' 'Q2' 'Q3' 'Q4'
'Quarter' 1 2 3 4
'Expenses' 150.2 182.1 152.1 170.6
'Revenue ' 125.5 102.7 225.0 300.9
">
</APPLET>
```

8.5 ChartSwingDataSource for Swing TableModel

The `ChartSwingDataSource` class enables you to use any type of `Swing TableModel` data object for the chart. `TableModel` is typically used for `Swing JTable` components, so your application may already have created this type of data object.

`ChartSwingDataSource` “wraps” around a `TableModel` object, so that the data appears to the chart in the format it understands.

This data source is available through the `SwingDataModel` property in the `SimpleChart` and `MultiChart Beans`. To use it, prepare your data in a `Swing TableModel` object and set the `SwingDataModel` property to that object.

8.6 Standard Data Formats

`FileDataSource`, `URLDataSource`, and `AppletDataSource` all require that data be preformatted. The following table illustrates the formatting requirements of data for pre-built data sources. There are two main ways to format data: Array and General.

Array Format is the recommended standard, because it works well with all of the chart types. General Format may not display data properly in Stacking Bar, Stacking Area, Pie charts and Bar Charts.

General Format was intended for use in cases where you want to display multiple x-axis values on the same chart.

The following table shows four formatted data examples. An explanation of each element follows:

8.6.1 Formatted Data Examples

Array Data Format (Recommended)				
ARRAY 2 3				# 2 series of 3 points
HOLE 10000				# Use only if custom hole value needed
'Point 0' 'Point 1' 'Point 2'				# Optional Point-labels
# X-values common to all points				
	1.0	2.0	3.0	
# Y-values				
'Series 0'	50.0	75.0	60.0	# Series-label is optional
'Series 1'	25.0	10.0	50.0	
Transposed Array Data Format (same data as previous)				
ARRAY 2 3 T				# 2 series of 3 points, Transposed
HOLE 10000				
''		'Series 0'	'Series 1'	# Optional Series-labels
#	X-values	Y0-values	Y1-values	
'Point 0'	1.0	50.0	25.0	# Point-labels are optional
'Point 1'	2.0	75.0	10.0	
'Point 2'	3.0	60.0	50.0	
General Data Format (Use if X data is different for each series)				
GENERAL 2 4				# 2 series, max 4 points in each
HOLE -10000				# Use only if custom hole value needed
'Series 0' 2				# 2 points, optional series label
1.0 3.0				# X-values
50.0 60.0				# Y-values
'Series 1' 4				# 4 points
2.0 2.5 3.5 5.0				# X-values
45.0 60.0 HOLE 70.0				# Y-values, including data hole

Transposed General Data Format (same data as previous)	
GENERAL 2 4 T	# 2 series, max 4 points in each, Transposed
HOLE -10000	
'Series 0' 2	# 2 points, optional series label
# X Y	
1.0 50.0	
3.0 60.0	
'Series 1' 4	# 4 points
# X Y	
2.0 45.0	
2.5 60.0	
3.5 HOLE	
5.0 70.0	

8.6.2 Explanation of Format Elements

Initialization — Data Layout, Data Size, Hole Value

The first (non-comment) line must begin with either “ARRAY” or “GENERAL” followed by two integers specifying the number of series and the number of points in each series. For example:

```
# This is an Array data file containing 2 series of 4 points
ARRAY 2 4
```

The only difference with General data is that the second integer specifies the *maximum* number of points possible for each series:

```
# A General data file, 5 series, maximum 10 points
GENERAL 5 10
```

The second line can *optionally* specify a data hole value. A hole value is the number that is interpreted by the chart as missing data. Use this if you know that a particular value in the data should be ignored in the chart:

```
HOLE 10000
```

You can also indicate that any particular point is a hole by specifying the word “HOLE” for that X- or Y-value. For example:

```
50.0 75.0 HOLE 70.0
```

Adding Comments

You can use comments throughout the data file to make it easier for people to understand. Any text on a line following a “#” symbol are treated as comments and are ignored.

Point Labels

The third line can *optionally* specify text labels for each data point, which can be used to annotate the X-axis. Point-labels are generally only useful with Array data; if

specified for General data they apply to the first series. The following shows how to specify Point-labels:

```
'Point 1' 'Point 2' 'Point 3' # Optional Point-labels
```

The Data — Array layout

The rest of the file contains the data to be charted. Array layout uses the first line of data as X-values that are common to all points. Subsequent lines specify the Y-values for each data series:

```
1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0 # X-values
150.0 175.0 160.0 170.0 # Y-values, series 0
125.0 100.0 225.0 300.0 # Y-values, series 1
# Y-values continue, until end of data
```

The Data — General layout

General layout provides more flexibility. For each series, the first line of data specifies the number of points in the series (this cannot be greater than the maximum number of points defined earlier). The second line specifies the X-values for that series; the third line specifies the Y-values:

```
4 # Series 0, 4 points
50.0 75.0 60.0 70.0 # X-values
25.0 10.0 25.0 30.0 # Y-values
# Next series follows, until end of data
```

Series Labels

You can *optionally* specify text labels for each series, which can be displayed in the legend. Series labels are enclosed in single-quotes. In Array data, the label appears at the start of each line of Y-values, for example:

```
'Series label' 150.0 175.0 160.0 170.0 # Y-values, series 0
```

In General data, the label appears at the start of the line defining the number of points in that series, for example:

```
'Series label' 4 # Series 0, 4 points
50.0 75.0 60.0 70.0 # X-values
25.0 10.0 25.0 30.0 # Y-values
```

Transposed Data

JClass Chart can also interpret transposed data, where the meaning of the data series and points is switched. Note that transposing data also transposes series and point labels. To indicate that the data is transposed, add a “T” to the first line specifying the data layout and size. The following illustrates how data is interpreted when transposed:

```
ARRAY 2 3 T
# X-values Y0-values Y1-values
1.0 150.0 125.0
2.0 175.0 100.0
3.0 160.0 225.0
```

8.7 Data Binding: Loading Data from Databases

In order to chart data from a database, your application must be able to establish a connection, perform necessary queries on the data, and then put the data into a chartable format.

This type of database connectivity is often called ‘data binding’ and components that can be connected to a database are considered ‘data bound’. JClass Chart is a data bound component.

Perhaps the easiest way to bind a chart to a database is to use one of the data binding Beans (DSdbChart, VCdbChart, JDbdbChart) in an IDE or the BeanBox. There are Beans for connecting to a database using Borland JBuilder, Visual Café, and the JClass DataSource. See the [Bean Reference](#) for complete details on using these Beans in an IDE.

More complex chart features, however, can only be accessed programmatically. To do data binding programmatically, you can use one of the solutions listed in the table below:

Class	Use with:
JCChart	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ JDBCDataSource■ An application that provides connection to database and passes an SQL result set to JDBCDataSource.
DSdbChart	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ JClass DataSource component
JDbdbChart	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Borland JBuilder 2.0 components
VCdbChart	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Visual Café 2.5 components

The following sections provide a brief outline of these different data binding methods.

8.7.1 Data Binding using JDBCDataSource

JDBCDataSource is not a full data binding solution. It is a data source that you can use to chart data from an SQL Result Set. It does not perform any binding operations such as connecting to, or querying the database. You will have to provide that functionality.

To use it, you just attach an instance of JDBCDataSource to your chart and pass it a Result Set from your application, as follows:

```
chart.getDataView(0).setDataSource(new JDBCDataSource(resultSet));
```

8.7.2 Data Binding with Visual Cafe

VCdbChart allows you to bind to Visual Café's QueryNavigator, for a full data binding solution. The following example illustrates how to connect to the necessary Visual Cafe components:

```
{
    //{{INIT_CONTROLS

    //Cafe data binding object setup
    setLayout(null);
    setSize(672,393);
    Products_Navigator = new QueryNavigator();
    Products_Navigator.setAutoStart(true);
    Products_Navigator.setClassName("Products_Record");
    Products_Navigator.setAliasName("Applet1_QNAlias");

    //Create Visual Cafe databinding version of JClass Chart
    vCdbChart1 = new jclass.chart.db.vcafe.VCdbChart();
    vCdbChart1.setXAxisAnnotationMethod
(jclass.chart.JCAxis.POINT_LABELS);

    // Specify columns for point labels and data series
    vCdbChart1.setDataBindingMetaData(new
jclass.chart.db.DataBindingMetaData
    ( "ProductID",new String[] {"UnitPrice"},0,100));
    //Connect chart to QueryNavigator instance
    vCdbChart1.setDataBinding("Applet1_QNAlias@UnitPrice,ProductID");
    vCdbChart1.setBounds(60,24,552,288);
    add(vCdbChart1);
    //}}
}
```

8.7.3 Data Binding with JBuilder

JBdbChart allows you to bind to JBuilder's DataSet, for a full data binding solution. The following example illustrates how to connect to the necessary JBuilder components:

```
public class Frame1 extends DecoratedFrame {
    Database database1 = new Database();
    QueryDataSet queryDataSet1 = new QueryDataSet();
    jclass.chart.db.jbuilder.JBdbChart jBdbChart1 = new
        jclass.chart.db.jbuilder.JBdbChart();

    ...

private void jbInit() throws Exception {
    this.setSize(new Dimension(792, 593));
    database1.setConnection(new
        borland.sql.dataset.ConnectionDescriptor
        ("jdbc:odbc:JClassDemoSQLAnywhere", "dba", "sql", false,
        "sun.jdbc.odbc.JdbcOdbcDriver"));
    queryDataSet1.setQuery(new
        borland.sql.dataset.QueryDescriptor(database1, "select * from
        OrderDetails", null, true, Load.ALL));

    jBdbChart1.setXAxisAnnotationMethod(jclass.chart.JCAxis.POINT_LABELS);
    jBdbChart1.setDataSet(queryDataSet1);
    jBdbChart1.setDataBindingMetaData(new
        jclass.chart.db.DataBindingMetaData( "PRODUCTID",new String[]
        {"QUANTITY","SALESTAX"},0,100));
    this.add(jBdbChart1, BorderLayout.CENTER);
}
}
```

8.7.4 Data Binding with JClass DataSource

JClass DataSource is a full data binding solution. It is a robust hierarchical, multiple-platform data source that you can use to bind and query any JDBC compatible database. It can also bind to platform-specific data solutions in JBuilder and Visual Café. It comes with JClass Enterprise, JClass HiGrid, or can be purchased separately.

To bind a chart to a database through JClass DataSource, use DSdbChart.

The following example illustrates the main parts of binding with DSdbChart:

- The variable declaration.
- Setting the data source in the Chart using ChartDataView
- The contents of makeChartDataSource().

```
private JCChart chart = null;
private TreeData treeData = null; // this is the database
private DataBoundSource dbSource = null; // chart's datasource linked to
    a db (i.e. treeData)
private ChartDataBinding navigator = null;

...

makeChartDataSource();
chart.getDataView( 0 ).setDataSource( dbSource );

...

private void makeChartDataSource() {ChartDataBinding chartDataBinding =
    new ChartDataBinding();

chartDataBinding.setDataBinding( treeData, "Orders|OrderDetails" );
dbSource = new DataBoundSource(
    chartDataBinding.getDataBindableObject() );
chartDataBinding.addDBUpdateListener( dbSource );
dbSource.addChartDataListener( chart );
dbSource.setSeriesColumns( new String[] { "TotalLessTax", "SalesTax" } );
dbSource.setPointLabelsColumn( "DateSold" );
dbSource.setName( "Order Details" );
}
```

Note that `treeData` is a `TreeData` instance, and should be configured separately. Consult the JClass DataSource documentation for details.

8.8 Using Multiple Data Sources

A chart can connect to and display more than one data source. The data from different sources can even be plotted on the same set of axes. The `ChartDataView` object properties control which data source to display, and how to display the data.

To use multiple data sources:

- Each data source must be assigned to a separate `ChartDataView`.
- Each `ChartDataView` must be assigned an x and y axis.

Note that while plotting multiple `ChartDataViews` against the same x or y axis, JClass Chart will adjust the range of the axes to the size of the union of the two ranges. See [Axis Controls](#), for more details on controlling axis settings.

8.9 The Data Model

The following diagram illustrates the main classes and interfaces for JClass Chart data sources:

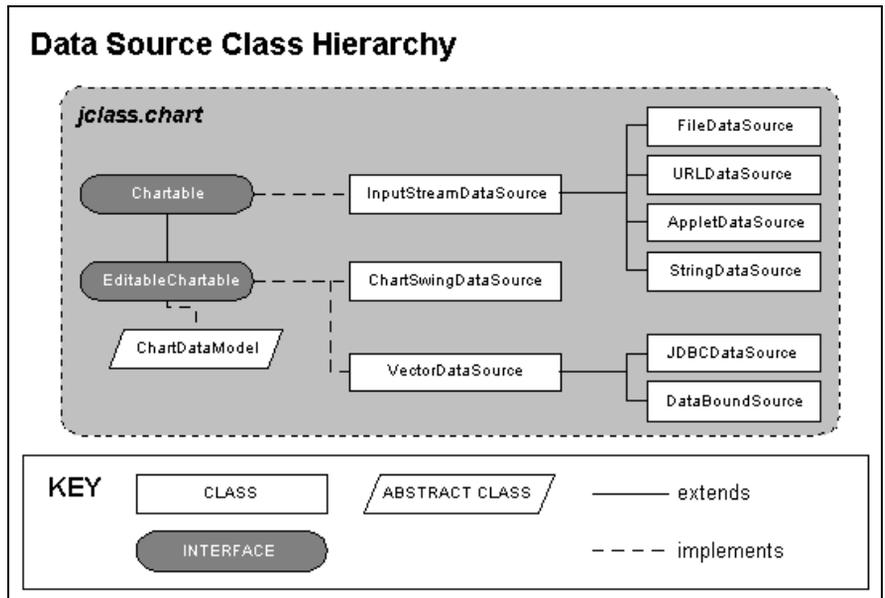


Figure 26 Class hierarchy of the `jclass.chart` package data sources

The Chartable Interface

In order for a data source object to work with JClass Chart, it must implement the `Chartable` interface. The `Chartable` interface is intended for use with existing data objects. `Chartable` assumes that data is available in table form, and is well-suited to retrieve data that originates from databases or other “flat” files.

The ChartDataView

The `ChartDataView` object contains a collection of `ChartDataViewSeries` objects; one for each data series in the data view. `ChartDataView` and `ChartDataViewSeries` are used to control how the data is used by JClass Chart. This task is performed by the data source. `DataSource` is a property of `ChartDataView` that points to the data source. In JClass Chart, the `DataSource` is an object derived from `Chartable`, `EditableChartable` or `ChartDataModel`.

The `Chartable` interface contains elements for retrieving data. An object that implements the `Chartable` interface can be attached to `ChartDataView` as a data

source using the `DataSource` property. `ChartDataView` uses its `DataSource` property to retrieve data for display. Example uses of `Chartable` can be found throughout the demos. The basic demo (*JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/demos/basic/*) contains *ArrayData.java* and *GeneralData.java*, two code samples which contain good examples of data sources that use the `Chartable` interface.

EditableChartable Interface

The `EditableChartable` interface extends the `Chartable` interface including a method for changing data in the data source. An object that implements the `EditableChartable` interface can be attached to the `DataSource` property of `ChartDataView`. In this case, user changes to the data are sent back to the data source. This represents another level of connectivity between JClass Chart and the external data source. A good example can be found in the table demo (*JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/demos/table/*) in *Data.java*.

ChartDataModel

The `ChartDataModel` class is an abstract class that extends `EditableChartable`. In order to make use of `ChartDataModel`, developers must use it as a base class. The advantage of using `ChartDataModel` is that the `ChartDataModel` can use model-view to update JClass Chart. In other words, `ChartDataView` will be registered as an `Observer` of `ChartDataModel`. This allows the external data object to inform JClass Chart of changes to the data.

The model-view aspect of `ChartDataModel` is handled by the Java utility classes `Observer` and `Observable`. `ChartDataView` inherits from `Observer`. `ChartDataModel` inherits from `Observable`. If a `ChartDataModel` is attached to the `DataSource` property of a `ChartDataView` instance, it will register itself with the `ChartDataModel`. In the object derived from `ChartDataModel` (i.e. the external data source object), a call to `update()` will send a message to `ChartDataView`.

The details of the messages sent from `ChartDataModel` to `ChartDataView` are handled by the `ChartDataModelUpdate` class. An instance of `ChartDataModelUpdate` must be constructed by the external data source and passed to the `update()` method. Possible messages include `CHANGE_VALUE`, `NEW_VALUE`, `CHANGE_ROW`, `NEW_ROW`. For a complete list of messages, see the API documentation for `ChartDataModelUpdate`. A good example of an updating data source can be found in the strip chart demonstration program (*JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/demos/strip/*) in *StripperData.java*.

8.10 Creating Custom Data Sources

On some occasions, you may find it necessary to create a custom data source. You have two basic options: you can create a data source from scratch, using the `Chartable` interface (see [Implementing the Chartable Interface](#)). Or, you can subclass/extend one of the existing implementations.

For example, `InputStreamDataSource` implements the `Chartable` interface for use with input stream data sources. `FileDataSource`, `AppletDataSource`, `URLDataSource` and `StringDataSource` all subclass from it.

`VectorDataSource` also implements the `Chartable` interface. It allows you to chart data from an in memory vector. This has many uses. For example, `JDBCDataSource` extends `VectorDataSource` to add the ability to chart a `ResultSet`.

Whatever method you use, once you create a data source, use the same syntax, as you would any other data source to attach it to your chart:

```
JCChart chart = new JCChart();
chart.getDataView(0).setDataSource(new MyDataSource());
```

8.10.1 Implementing the Chartable Interface

A data source object you create must implement (at minimum) the `Chartable` interface. It must implement all the methods defined in `Chartable`, but the following four are the most important:

1. `getDataInterpretation()`

This method returns either `Chartable.GENERAL` or `Chartable.ARRAY`.

`ARRAY` means that the first row in the table of data contains the `X`-values used for every series, and all subsequent rows contain `Y`-values. `GENERAL` means the data is interpreted in pairs, the first row containing the `X`-values, and the second row containing the `Y`-values.

2. `getItem(int row, int column)`

This method reads data from the data source into the chart.

3. `getRow(int row)`

This method also reads data from the data source into the chart, but an entire row at a time.

4. `getNumRows()`

This method returns the number of rows in the table of data.

The remaining methods in the `Chartable` interface can be useful, but aren't required to get data into the chart (return `null` in your data source):

`getPointLabels()` Retrieves Point-labels for the data.

`getSeriesName()` Retrieves a particular series name (used to retrieve a `ChartDataViewSeries` object by name).

`getSeriesLabel()` Retrieves a particular Series-label.

`getName()` Retrieves the name for the data.

Row Indices

`getDataItem()` and `getRow()` index data source entries by row number. The meaning of the number depends on the value returned by `getDataInterpretation()`. If `ARRAY`, row 0 represents the x values, and row 1-n (where n+number of series) are the y values. `getNumRows()` should return n+1. If `GENERAL`, every even row number contains X values, and every odd row number contains Y values. `getNumRows()` should return n*2.

Column Indices

The column number used in `getDataItem()` starts at 0 and goes to n-1, where n is the number of points in a series

Attaching your data source to the chart is no different than attaching a stock data source, for example:

```
JCChart chart = new JCChart();
chart.getDataView(0).setDataSource(new MyDataSource());
```

The following example creates a data source that returns data from a matrix:

```
package jclass.chart.demos.basic;

import jclass.chart.Chartable;
import java.util.Vector;

public class ArrayData implements Chartable {

    // The data - first row is x, all the rest are y
    public double rawData[][] = {
        { 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7 },
        { 0.3, 0.2, 0.16, 0.15, 0.145, 0.143, 0.142 },
        { -0.1, -0.2, 0.4, 0.3, 0.2, 0.1, 0.0 },
        { 0.4, 0.3, 0.4, 0.3, 0.4, 0.3, 0.4 },
        { 0.2, 0.5, 0.2, 0.5, 0.2, 0.5, 0.2 },
        { 0.8, 0.7, 0.8, 0.7, 0.8, 0.7, 0.8 },
        { 0.2, 0.1, 0.2, 0.1, 0.2, 0.1, 0.2 },
        { 0.9, 0.8, 0.7, 0.6, 0.5, 0.4, 0.3 }
    };
};
```

```

// Holds the data
Vector data = new Vector();

// Default constructor. Puts default rawData into data vector.
public ArrayData() {
    makeData(rawData);
}

// Typical constructor. Puts supplied data into the data vector.
public ArrayData(double data[][]) {
    makeData(data);
}

// Create the data vector given an 2D array of doubles
private void makeData(double array[][]) {
    for (int i = 0; i < array.length; i++) {
        Vector row = new Vector();
        for (int j = 0; j < array[i].length; j++) {
            row.addElement(new Double(rawData[i][j]));
        }
        data.addElement(row);
    }
}

// Overridden from Chartable
public Object getDataItem(int row, int column) {
    Object rval = null;
    try {
        rval = ((Vector)data.elementAt(row)).elementAt(column);
    }
    catch (Exception e) {
    }
    return rval;
}

// Overridden from Chartable
public Vector getRow(int row) {
    Vector rval = null;
    try {
        rval = (Vector)data.elementAt(row);
    }
    catch (Exception e) {
    }
    return rval;
}

// Overridden from Chartable
public int getDataInterpretation() {
    return ARRAY;
}

// Overridden from Chartable
public int getNumRows() {
    if (data == null) return 0;
    return data.size();
}

```

```
// Overridden from Chartable
public String[] getPointLabels() {
    return null;
}

// Overridden from Chartable
public String getSeriesName(int row) {
    return null;
}

// Overridden from Chartable
public String getSeriesLabel(int row) {
    return getSeriesName(row);
}

// Overridden from Chartable
public String getName() {
    return new String("Array Data");
}
}
```

9

Text and Style Elements

[Header and Footer Titles](#) ■ [Legends](#) ■ [Chart Labels](#)
[Chart Styles](#) ■ [Borders](#) ■ [Fonts](#)
[Colors](#) ■ [JCStrings](#) ■ [Positioning Chart Elements](#)
[3D Effect](#) ■ [Special Bar Chart Properties](#) ■ [Special Pie Chart Properties](#)
[Special Area Chart Properties](#) ■ [Hi-Lo and Candle Charts](#)

This chapter describes the different formatting elements available within JClass Chart, and how they can be used. If you are developing your chart application using one of the JClass Chart Beans, please refer to the [Bean Reference](#) chapter instead.

9.1 Header and Footer Titles

A chart can have two titles, called the header and footer. A title consists of one or more lines of text with an optional border, both of which you can customize. You can also set the text alignment, positioning, colors, and font used for the header or footer.

Title Text and Alignment

Use the `Text` title property to add, change, or remove text for a title. To enter multiple lines of text, press **RETURN** between each line.

Use the `Adjust` title property to specify whether to center, left-justify, or right-justify a multi-line title.

Title Positioning

Use the `Left` and `Top` location properties to customize the location of the title. When their respective `IsDefault` properties are used, the header is centered over the `ChartArea` and the footer is centered below the `ChartArea`. See [Positioning Chart Elements](#) later in this chapter for more information.

Title Border

Use the `BorderType` and `BorderWidth` border properties to customize the title's border. See [Borders](#) later in this chapter for more information.

Title Colors

Use the Background and Foreground properties to customize background and text colors of a title. See [Colors](#) later in this chapter for more information.

Title Font

Use the Font property to customize the font used for a title. See [Fonts](#) later in this chapter for more information.

9.2 Legends

A legend shows the visual attributes (or ChartStyle) used for each series in the chart, with text that labels the series. You can customize the series labels, positioning, border, colors and font used for the legend.

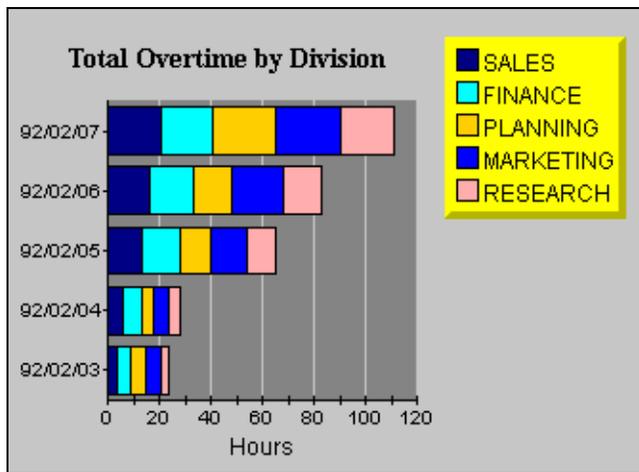


Figure 27 Vertically-oriented legend anchored NorthEast

Legend Text and Orientation

The legend displays the text contained in the Label property of each Series in a DataView. The IsShowingInLegend property of the series determines whether the Series will appear in the Legend.

Use the legend Orientation property to lay out the legend horizontally or vertically.

Legend Positioning

Use the legend Anchor property to specify where to position the legend relative to the ChartArea. You can select from eight compass points around the ChartArea.

Use the Left and Top location properties to fine-tune the positioning. When their respective IsDefault properties are used, the chart automatically positions the legend. See [Positioning Chart Elements](#) later in this chapter for more information.

Legend Border

Use the `BorderType` and `BorderWidth` border properties to customize the legend's border. See [Borders](#) later in this chapter for more information.

Legend Colors

Use the `Background` and `Foreground` properties to customize background and text colors of the legend. See [Colors](#) later in this chapter for more information.

Legend Font

Use the `Font` property to customize the font used for the legend. See [Fonts](#) later in this chapter for more information.

9.2.1 Customizing Legends

JClass Chart provides a legend toolkit for users who want more control over legend behavior. You can create custom legends by overriding the existing legends provided, or by subclassing from the `JCLegend` class. Create a custom legend by subclassing `JCLegend`, and overriding the abstract method `layoutLegend()`. If you just want to make minor changes to the legend, override `JCGridLegend` or `JCMultiColLegend`. With either method, call `setLegend()` on the `JCChart` instance with the new legend.

Custom legend demo

The legend demo, located in `JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/demos/legend/` has several examples of how to use the legend toolkit.

The upper left chart on the demo uses the `JCMultiColLegend` class to create a legend. The upper right chart creates a custom legend called `sepLegend` that overrides the `JCGridLegend` class and inserts a separator between the title and the body, adding both layout and drawing rules for it. The lower left chart creates a custom legend called `revLegend` that overrides the `JCGridLegend` class to reverse the order of items in the legend. The lower right implements a custom legend `flowLegend` by overriding the abstract class `JCLegend` to layout the legend items in a flow style.

9.3 Chart Labels

Chart labels allow you to add more information to your chart. There are static labels that display continuously and interactive labels that pop-up when a cursor moves over a data item. Labels can be attached to different parts of a chart: absolute coordinates, coordinates in the plotting area, or a specific data item. To see a wide range of label uses, browse the demos in the *JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/demos/labels/* directory.

9.3.1 Label Implementation

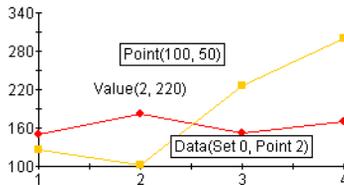
JCChart contains a list of labels, managed by the `ChartLabels` property. The list is initially empty. When you create a label, it is added to `ChartLabels`. Labels are instances of the `JCChartLabel` class.

9.3.2 Adding Labels to a Chart

Labels are added to a chart in two ways: with the `AutoLabels` property of `ChartDataView`, or by attaching an instance of `JCChartLabel` to a chart element.

Individual labels are attached in three ways: to coordinates on the chart area (`ATTACH_COORD`); coordinates on the plot area (`ATTACH_DATACOORD`); or to a data item (`ATTACH_DATAINDEX`). Interactive labels must use the `ATTACH_DATAINDEX` method.

Each label on the chart below uses a different attachment method. The “Point(100,50)” label, is attached to coordinates originating from the top left corner of the chart area. “Value(2,220)” is attached to axes coordinates, and `Data(Set0,Point2)` is attached to a specific data item.



Attaching a Label to a Data Item

To attach a label to a point, bar or slice, set the `AttachMethod` property to `ATTACH_DATAINDEX`. The following example puts a label on a chart next to the fourth data point in the second data series.

```
cl = new JCChartLabel( Double.toString( series.getY( nPoint ) ),
false);
cl.setDataView( view );
cl.setDataIndex(new JCDataIndex(3, 1));
cl.setAttachMethod(JCChartLabel.ATTACH_DATAINDEX);
cl.setIsDwellLabel( false );
cl.setAnchor(JCChartLabel.AUTO);
chart.addChartLabel(cl);
```

Attaching a Label to Chart Area Coordinates

To attach a label to a point on the chart area, set the `AttachMethod` property to `ATTACH_COORD`. The coordinate origin for this method is the top left corner of the chart area. The following example sets up a point label and takes advantage of `JCString` tags.

```
JCChartLabel c1 = new JCChartLabel(
    "[COLOR=blue][FONT=TimesNewRoman-bold-20]Label 1", true );
c1.setAttachMethod( JCChartLabel.ATTACH_COORD );
c1.setCoord( new Point( 100, 75 ) );
chart.addChartLabel( c1 );
```

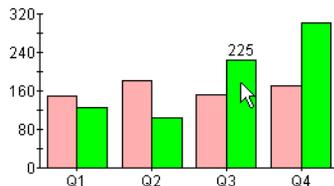
Attaching a Label to Plot Area Coordinates

To attach a label to coordinates on the plot area, set the `AttachMethod` property to `ATTACH_DATACOORD`. The plot area is defined by the chart's x and y axes. The following example places a label in the plot area at x-value 2.5, y-value 160.

```
JCChartLabel c1 = new JCChartLabel("Attached to the data
coordinate", false);
c1.setDataCoord( new JCDataCoord( 2.5, 160 ) );
c1.setAnchor( JCChartLabel.NORTH );
c1.setAttachMethod( JCChartLabel.ATTACH_DATACOORD );
c1.setBorderType( Border.ETCHED_OUT );
c1.setBorderWidth( 5 );
chart.addChartLabel(c1);
```

9.3.3 Interactive Labels

You can have labels pop-up as a cursor dwells over a point, bar or slice (a **dwell label**). This allows you to create an interactive chart where information is hidden until the user wants to see it. The `AutoLabel` property will set up a complete series of **dwell labels** for your chart. In the example below, '225' appears on top of the green bar as the cursor passes over it, to indicate the value of the bar.



Automatically Generated Dwell Labels

The `AutoLabel` property of `ChartDataView` will generate a complete series of dwell labels if set to true. It attaches dwell labels to every data index. The following code, added to the `init()` method, adds automatic dwell labels to the data:

```
chart.getDataView(0).setAutoLabel(true);
```

Adding Individual Dwell Labels

Attaching an individual dwell label is the same as attaching a static label to a data item, except that the `IsDwellLabel` property is set to `true`:

```
c1.setIsDwellLabel( true );
```

A dwell label can only be used when the `AttachMethod` property is set to `ATTACH_DATAINDEX`.

9.3.4 Adding and Formatting Label Text

Adding Label Text

You can add text to a label with the constructor method, or with the `Text` property. To add text to a label when it is constructed, include the text in the constructor's argument, as follows:

```
JCChartLabel c1 = new JCChartLabel("I'm a Label", false)'
```

To add text using the `Text` property, use the `setText` method, as follows:

```
c1.setText("I'm a Label");
```

Formatting Label Text

Use the `Font` property to set the font for a label:

```
Font f = new Font("timesroman", Font.BOLD, 24);  
c1.setFont(f);
```

In addition to the properties defined in `JCChartLabel`, you can add tags for embedded colors, fonts, images, URL's and more. The following example uses `JCString` tags to set the font and color of text in a label:

```
JCChartLabel c1 = new JCChartLabel(  
"[COLOR=blue][FONT=TimesNewRoman-bold-20]Label 1", true );
```

Setting the second parameter to `true` indicates that the first argument is a `JCString`. See [JCString Properties](#) in Appendix B for complete details on `JCString` tags.

9.3.5 Positioning Labels

The `Anchor` property determines the position of the label, relative to the point of attachment. Valid positions include: `NORTH`, `NORTHEAST`, `NORTHWEST`, `EAST`, `WEST`, `SOUTHEAST`, `SOUTHWEST`, `SOUTH`. The following example shows the syntax:

```
c1.setAnchor(JCChartLabel.EAST);
```

9.3.6 Setting Label Borders and Colors

`JCChartLabel` has border and color properties that you can use to enhance the appearance of your chart. You can add graphical borders to your chart label, and set the border's width. The following example puts a plain border with a width of 1 on a label:

```
c1.setBorderType(Border.PLAIN);  
c1.setBorderWidth(1);
```

For a complete description of the different border styles, see [Borders](#).

Use the `Foreground` and `Background` properties to set label colors. The syntax for setting color is as follows:

```
cl.setBackground(Color.white);  
cl.setForeground(Color.black);
```

For a complete description of color control, see [Colors](#).

9.3.7 Adding Connecting Lines

You can add lines that connect a label to its point of attachment. This can help the end-user pinpoint what a label refers to on a chart.



To add a connecting line to a label, set the `IsConnected` property to `true`, as follows:

```
cl.setIsConnected( true );
```

9.4 Chart Styles

Chart styles define all of the visual attributes of how a data series of data appears in the chart, including:

- Lines and points in plots and financial charts
- Color of each bar in bar charts
- Slice colors in pie charts
- Color of each filled area in area charts

Each series in a data view has its own `JCChartStyle` object; as new series are added, new `JCChartStyle` objects are created automatically by the chart. `JClass Chart` defines a set of visually different styles for n series, so while you can customize any chart style, you may not need to.

Every `ChartStyle` has a `FillStyle`, a `LineStyle`, and a `SymbolStyle`. `FillStyles` are used for bar, stacking bar, area and pie charts. `LineStyles` and `SymbolStyles` are used for plots.

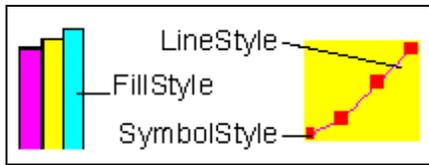


Figure 28 Types of ChartStyles available

ChartStyle is an indexed property of ChartDataView that “owns” the JCChartStyle objects for that data view. It can be manipulated like any other indexed property, for example:

```
arr.setChartStyle(0, new JCChartStyle());
```

This adds the specified ChartStyle to the indexed property at the specified index. If the ChartStyle is null, the JCChartStyle at the specified point is removed. The following lists some of the other ways ChartStyle can be used:

- `getChartStyle(index)` – retrieves the chart style at the specified index
- `setChartStyle(JCChartStyle[])` – replaces all existing chart styles
- `JCChartStyle [] getChartStyle()` – retrieves a copy of the array of chart styles

Normally, you will not need to add or remove JCChartStyle objects from the collection yourself. If a JCChartStyle object already exists when its corresponding series is created, the previously created JCChartStyle object is used to display the data in this series.

Customizing Existing ChartStyles

Each JCChartStyle object contains three smaller objects that control different aspects of the style: JCFillStyle, JCLineStyle, and JCSymbolStyle.

The most common chart style sub-properties are repeated in JCChartStyle. For example, FillColor is a property of JCChartStyle that corresponds to the Color property of JCFillStyle object. The following lists all of the repeated properties:

- LinePattern, LineWidth and LineColor repeat JCLineStyle properties
- SymbolShape, SymbolColor, SymbolSize, and SymbolCustomShape repeat JCSymbol properties
- FillColor, FillPattern and FillImage repeat JCFillStyle properties.

FillStyle

JCFillStyle controls fills, used in bar, pie, area, and candle charts. Its properties include Color and Pattern. Use Pattern to set the fill drawing pattern and Color to set the fill color.

Note: Patterned fills are not currently supported within Java.

LineStyle

JCLineStyle controls line drawing, used in line and hi-lo charts. Its properties are Color, Pattern and Width. Use Pattern to set the line drawing pattern, Color to set the line color, and Width to set the line width.

Note: Line patterns are currently not supported within Java.

SymbolStyle

JCSymbolStyle controls the symbol used to represent points in a data series, used in plot or scatter plot charts. Its properties are Shape, Color and Size. Use Shape to set the symbol type, Size to set its size, and Color to set the symbol color.

The valid symbols are shown below:

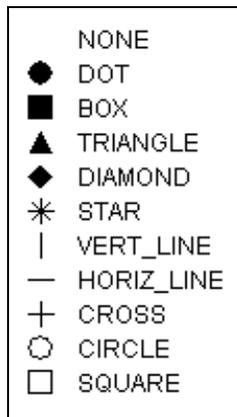


Figure 29 Symbols available in JCSymbolStyle

You can also provide a custom shape by implementing an abstract class JCShape and assigning it to the CustomShape property.

Customizing All ChartStyles

By looping through the JCChartStyle indexed property, you can quickly change the appearance of all of the bars, lines or points in a chart. For example, the following code lightens all of the bars in a chart whenever the mouse is clicked:

```
JCChartStyle[] style=c.getDataView(1).getChartStyle();
for(int i=0; i < style.length, i++)
{JCFillStyle fs=style[i].getFillStyle();
fs.setColor(fg.getColor().brighten());}
```

9.5 Borders

One way to highlight important information or improve the chart's appearance is to use a border. You can customize the border of the following chart objects:

- Header and Footer titles
- Legend
- ChartArea
- each ChartLabel added to the chart
- the entire chart

BorderType and BorderWidth properties

Use the `BorderType` property to set the border style, and the `BorderWidth` property to set its thickness. The valid border types are shown below (defined in `jclass.base.Border`); you can also specify that no border is used.

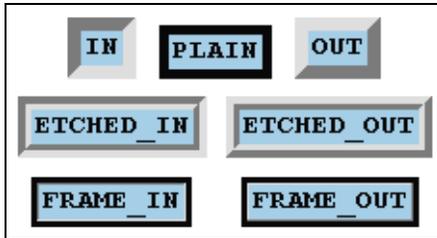


Figure 30 Border styles

9.6 Fonts

A chart can have more impact when you customize the fonts used for different chart elements. You may also want to change the font size to make an element better fit the overall size of the chart. Any font available when the chart is running can be used. You can set the font for the following chart elements:

- Header and Footer titles
- Legend
- Axis annotation and title
- each `ChartLabel` added to the chart.

Changing a Font

Use the font properties to set the font, style, and size attributes.

9.7 Colors

Color can powerfully enhance a chart's visual impact. You can customize chart colors using Java colnames or RGB values. Using an interactive tool like the [Chart Customizer](#) can make selecting custom colors quick and easy. Each of the following visual elements in the chart has a background and foreground color that you can customize:

- the entire chart
- Header and Footer titles
- Legend
- ChartArea
- PlotArea (foreground colors JcChartArea's AxisBoundingBox)
- each ChartLabel added to the chart.

Other Chart objects have color properties too, including ChartDataView (bar/pie outline color), ChartStyles, GridLines, and Markers.

Color Defaults

If colors have not been set, each Chart element inherits its colors from the element in which it is contained. This means, for example, that setting the background color of JcChart also changes the background color of the chart area, header, footer, legend, and plot area. However, once the application sets the colors of an element, they do not change when other elements' colors change.

Specifying Foreground and Background Colors

Each chart element listed above has a Background and Foreground property that specifies the current color of the element. The easiest way to specify a color is to use the built-in colnames defined in `java.awt.Color`. The following table summarizes these colors:

Built-in Colors in java.awt.Color		
black	blue	cyan
darkGray	gray	green
lightGray	magenta	orange
pink	red	white
	yellow	

Alternately, you can specify a color by its RGB components, useful for matching another RGB color. RGB color specifications are composed of a value from 0 – 255 for each of the red, green and blue components of a color. For example, the RGB specification of Cyan is “0-255-255” (combining the maximum value for both green and blue with no red). An extensive listing of available RGB color values can be found in Appendix C, “[Colors and Fonts](#)”.

The following example sets the header background using a built-in color, and the footer background to an RGB color (a dark shade of Turquoise):

```
c.getHeader().setBackground(Color.cyan);

mycolor = new Color(95,158,160);
c.getFooter().setBackground(mycolor);
```

Take care not to choose a background color that is also used to display data in the chart. The default ChartStyles use all of the built-in colors in the following order: Red, Orange, Blue, Light gray, Magenta, Yellow, Gray, Green, Dark Gray, Cyan, Black, Pink and White.

9.8 JCStrings

There are often cases where it would be desirable to add such things as images, text and hyperlinks within a JClass Chart component, particularly if the component is to be used within an applet. Most JClass Chart components support a rich text format called “JCString”, which allows a mixture of hypertext, images and text within Chart components. Text can also appear in a variety of colors, fonts and styles, including underline and strikethrough.

For example, the following code adds a multi-line JCString to the header:

```
c.getHeader().getLabel().setText("[IMAGE=yuri.gif][NEWLINE]
[FONT=TimesRoman-italic-20] Yuri Presents...", true);
```

For more information on the types of JCStrings available in JClass Chart, see [Appendix A, “JCString Properties”](#).

9.9 Positioning Chart Elements

Each of the main chart elements (Header, Footer, Legend, ChartArea, and ChartLabels) has properties that control its position and size. While the chart can automatically control these properties, you can also customize the following:

- Positioning of any element
- Size of any element.

When the chart controls positioning, it first allows space for the Header, Footer, and Legend, if they exist (size is determined by contents, border, and font). The ChartArea is sized and positioned to fit into the largest remaining rectangular area. Positioning adjusts when other chart properties change.

ChartLabels do not figure into the overall Chart layout. Instead, they are positioned above all other Chart elements.

Changing the View Location

Use the `Left` location property to specify the number of pixels from the edge of the chart to the left edge of the chart element. Use the `Top` location property to specify the number of pixels from the edge of the chart to the top of the chart element. `Left` and `Top` have `IsDefault` properties that allow the chart to automatically position the element.

Changing Width and Height

Use the `Width` and `Height` location properties to specify the width and height of the chart element. These properties have `IsDefault` properties that allow the chart to automatically size the chart element.

Note that `ChartLabels` do not have `Width` and `Height` properties. Instead, `ChartLabel` size is adjusted using `Right` and `Bottom`.

9.10 3D Effect

Data in bar, stacking bar and pie charts can be displayed with a three-dimensional appearance using several `JCChartArea` properties:

- **Depth** – Specifies the apparent depth as a percentage of the chart’s width. No 3D effect appears unless this property is set greater than zero.
- **Elevation** – Specifies the eye’s position above the horizontal axis, in degrees.
- **Rotation** – Specifies the number of degrees the eye is positioned to the right of the vertical axis. This property has no effect on pie charts.

You can set the visual depth and the “elevation angle” of the 3D effect. You can also set the “rotation angle” on bar and stacking bar charts. Depth, Rotation and Elevation are all properties of the `ChartArea`.

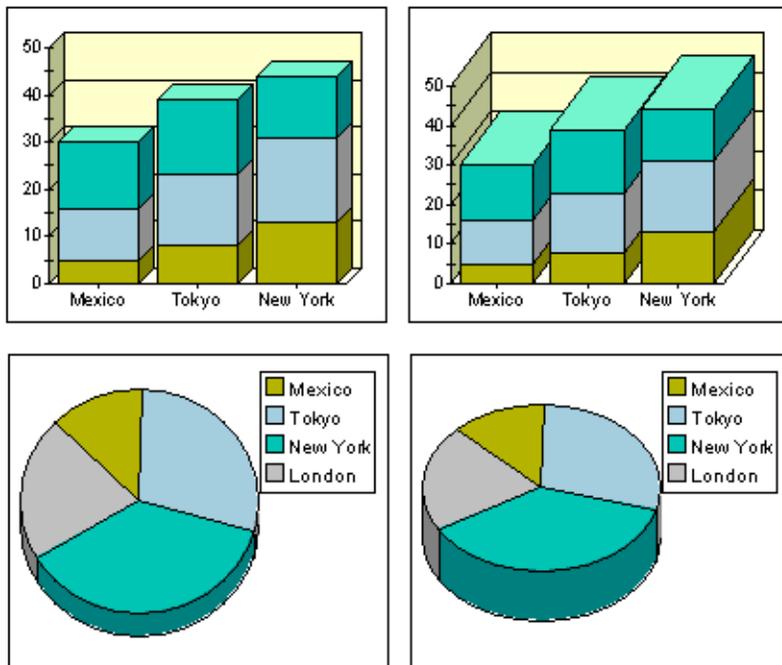


Figure 31 Two JClass Charts illustrating the effects of 3D

9.11 Special Bar Chart Properties

Bar charts display each point as one bar in a *cluster*. There are several properties defined in `JCBarChartFormat` that control exactly how the bars are spaced and displayed. Use the `getBarChartFormat()` method to retrieve and set these properties.

Stacking Bar Charts

Data is displayed as a stacking bar chart when the `ChartType` property is set to `JCChart.STACKING_BAR`. In stacking bar charts, there is only one bar per cluster. All Y-values less than zero are stacked below the Y-axis. The syntax is as follows:

```
dataView.setChartType(JCChart.STACKING_BAR);
```

Cluster Overlap

Use the bar `ClusterOverlap` property to set the amount that bars in a cluster overlap each other. The value represents the percentage of bar overlap. Negative values add space between bars and positive values cause bars to overlap. Valid values are between -100 and 100. The syntax is as follows:

```
dataView.getBarChartFormat().setClusterOverlap(50);
```

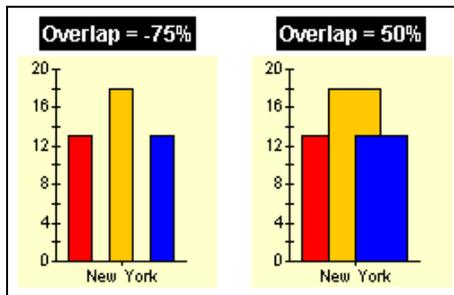


Figure 32 Negative and positive bar cluster overlap

Cluster Width

Use the bar `ClusterWidth` property to set the space used by each bar cluster. The value represents the percentage available space, with valid values between 0 and 100. The syntax is as follows:

```
dataView.getBarChartFormat().setClusterWidth(100);
```

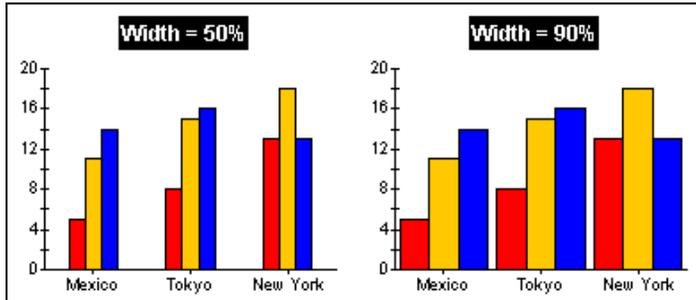


Figure 33 Setting different bar cluster widths

100-Percent Stacking Bar Charts

The Y-axes of stacking bar charts can display a percentage interpretation of the bar data using the `100Percent` property. When set to `true`, each stacked bar's total Y-values represents 100%. The Y-value of each bar is interpreted as its percentage of the total. This property has no effect on bar charts. The syntax is as follows:

```
dataView.getBarChartFormat().set100Percent(true);
```

9.12 Special Pie Chart Properties

Pie charts are quite different from the other chart types. They do not have the concept of a two-dimensional grid or axes. They also introduce a special category called “*Other*”, into which all data values below a certain threshold are grouped.

You can customize your pie charts with the properties of `JCPieChartFormat`. The following code snippet shows the syntax for setting `JCPieChartFormat` properties:

```
JCPieChartFormat pcf = arr.getPieChartFormat();  
pcf.setOtherLabel("[FONT=Helvetica-italic-  
14]Other[NEWLINE]Bands");  
pcf.setThresholdValue(10.0);  
pcf.setThresholdMethod(JCPieChartFormat.PIE_PERCENTILE);  
pcf.setSortOrder(JCPieChartFormat.DATA_ORDER);
```

9.12.1 Building the “Other” Slice

Pie charts are often more effective if unimportant values are grouped into an “Other” category. Use the `ThresholdMethod` property to select the grouping method to use. `SLICE_CUTOFF` is useful when you know the data value that should be grouped into

the “Other” slice. `PIE_PERCENTILE` is useful when you want a certain percentage of the pie to be devoted to the “Other” slice.

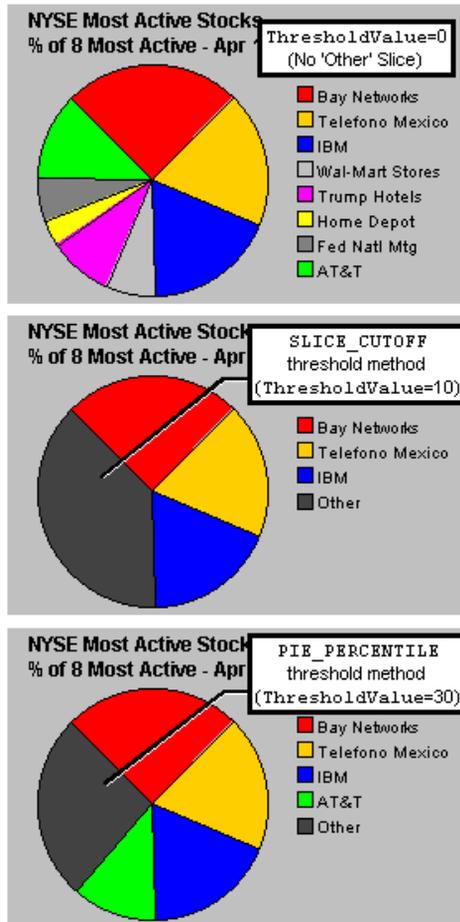


Figure 34 Three JClass Charts illustrating how the “Other” slice can be used

Use the `MinSlices` property to fine-tune the number of slices displayed before the “Other” slice. For example, when set to 5, the chart tries to display 5 slices before grouping data into the “Other” slice.

9.12.2 “Other” Slice Style and Label

The `OtherStyle` property allows access to the `ChartStyle` used to render the “Other” slice. Use `FillStyle`’s `Pattern` and `Color` properties to define the appearance of the Other slice.

Use the `OtherLabel` property to change the label of the “Other” slice.

9.12.3 Pie Ordering

Use the `SortOrder` property to specify whether to display slices largest-to-smallest, smallest-to-largest, or the order they appear in the data.

9.12.4 Exploded Pie Slices

It is possible to have individual slices of a pie “explode” (i.e. detach itself from the rest of the pie) when a user clicks on the slice. The slice “implodes” (i.e. re-joins the rest of the pie) if the user clicks on it again.

Two properties of `JCPieChartFormat` are responsible for this function: `ExplodeList` and `ExplodeOffset`.

`ExplodeList` specifies a list of exploded pie slices in the pie charts. It takes *pts* as a parameter, which is composed of an array of `Point` objects. Each point object contains the data point index (pie number) in the *x* value and the series number (slice index) in the *y* value, specifying the pie slice to explode. To explode the “other” slice, the series number should be `OTHER_SLICE`. If null, no slices are exploded.

`ExplodeOffset` specifies the distance a slice is exploded from the center of a pie chart. It takes *off* as a parameter, which is the explode offset value.

The following code sample shows how `ExplodeList` and `ExplodeOffset` can be used. First, the list of exploded pie slices is set:

```
Point[] exList = new Point[3];
exList[0] = new Point(0, 0);
exList[1] = new Point(1, 5);
exList[2] = new Point(2, JCPieChartFormat.OTHER_SLICE);
pcf.setExplodeList(exList);
pcf.setExplodeOffset(10);
```

Given a pick event, the picked pie slice explodes or implodes, depending on whether or not it is already exploded.

```
public void pick(JCPickEvent e)
{
    JCDataIndex di = e.getPickResult();
    if (di == null) return;
    Object obj = di.getObject();
    ChartDataView vw = di.getDataView();
    ChartDataViewSeries srs = di.getSeries();
    int slice = di.getSeriesIndex();
    int pt = di.getPoint();
    int dist = di.getDistance();
    if (vw != null && slice != -1) {
        JCPieChartFormat pcf = vw.getPieChartFormat();
        Point[] exList = pcf.getExplodeList();
        if (exList == null) return;
        // implode existing exploded slices
        for (int i = 0; i < exList.length; i++) {
            if ((exList[i].x == pt) && (exList[i].y == slice)) {
                Point[] newList = new Point[exList.length - 1];
                for (int j = 0; j < i; j++)
                    newList[j] = exList[j];
                for (int j = i; j < newList.length; j++)
```

```

        newList[j] = exList[j + 1];
        pcf.setExplodeList(newList);
        vw.setChanged(true);
        return;
    }
}
// explode new slice
Point[] newList = new Point[exList.length + 1];
for (int j = 0; j < exList.length; j++)
    newList[j] = exList[j];
newList[exList.length] = new Point(pt, slice);
pcf.setExplodeList(newList);
vw.setChanged(true);
}
}

```

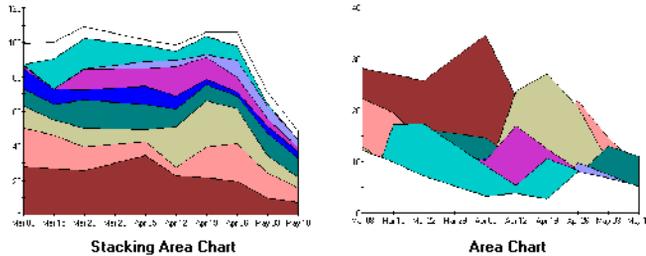
The full code for this program can be found in the *exploding pie charts demo*. For more information on pick, see “[Using Pick and Unpick](#)”.

9.13 Special Area Chart Properties

Similar to the stacking bar type, JClass Chart provides a stacking area type. To see an example of a stacking area chart, launch “Area Chart Demo” from JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/demos/index.html.

Stacking Area Charts

A stacking area chart places each Y-series on top of the last. This shows the area relationships between each series and the total. The following example shows the same set of data as displayed by stacking area and area types:

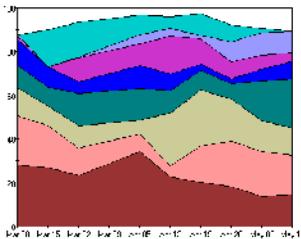


To create a stacking area chart, set the `ChartType` property to `JCChart.STACKING_AREA`, as follows:

```
dataView.setChartType(JCChart.STACKING_AREA);
```

100-Percent Stacking Area Charts

When `100Percent` property is set to `true`, the Y-axes display as an area percentage of the total. The top of the chart is 100% (the total of all Y-values).



Use the following syntax to display data in 100-Percent mode:

```
dataView.getAreaChartFormat().set100Percent(true);
```

9.14 Hi-Lo and Candle Charts

JClass Chart's Hi-Lo, Hi-Lo-Open-Close, and Candle financial chart types use the Y-values in multiple series to construct each “bar”. Hi-Lo charts use every *two* series and Hi-Lo-Open-Close and candle charts use every *four* series. Each series defines a specific portion of the bar:

- First series – High value
- Second series – Low value
- Third series (if needed) – Open value
- Fourth series (if needed) – Close value

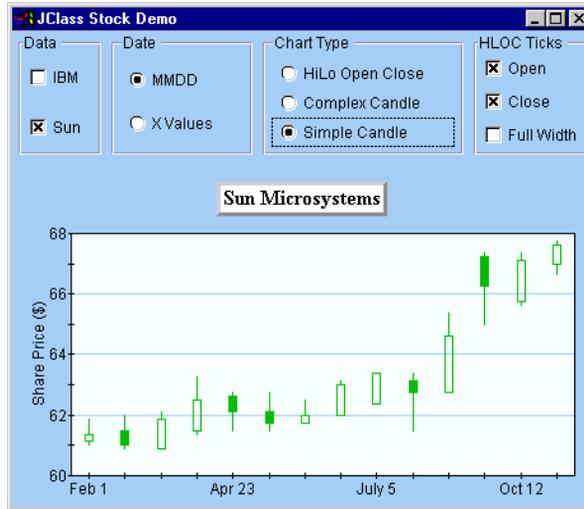


Figure 35 Simple Candle chart displayed by stock demo

It is useful to think of each group of series as one “logical series”. But note that most JClass Chart properties or methods that use a series (such as chart labels attached by `DataIndex`) use the *actual* series index.

Hi-Lo-Open-Close Charts

When the chart type is `JCChart.HILO_OPEN_CLOSE`, several properties defined in `JCHLOCChartFormat` control how open and close ticks are displayed:

<code>IsShowingOpen</code>	Displays or hides open tick marks
<code>IsShowingClose</code>	Displays or hides close tick marks
<code>IsOpenCloseFullWidth</code>	Displays open/close ticks across both sides of the bar. This is useful for creating error bar charts.

Customizing ChartStyles

Because these chart types use multiple series for each “row” of Hi-Lo or Candle bars, it is difficult to determine which chart style specifies the display attributes of a particular row of bars. To make programming the chart styles of financial charts easier, JClass Chart provides several methods that retrieve and set the style for a *logical* series. These methods are defined in the `JCHiloChartFormat`, `JCHLOCCChartFormat` and `JCCandleChartFormat` classes. Each get method returns the `JCChartStyle` object used for the logical series you specify. You can customize the properties in this returned object and then use the appropriate set method to apply them to the same logical series in the chart.

Most of the financial chart types use only one or two `JCChartStyle` properties. The following table lists the properties used by each chart type (see “[Chart Styles](#)” for more information on chart styles):

	LineColor	SymbolSize
Hi-Lo	✓	
Hi-Lo-Open-Close	✓	✓
Candle (simple)	✓	✓
Candle (complex)	see below	

For every financial chart type except complex candle, the actual chart style used is that of the *first* series.

Simple and Complex Candle Charts

You can choose between a simple and complex candle chart display using the `IsComplex` property defined in `JCCandleChartFormat`.

When set to `false`, the chart style from just *one* series (the first) determines the appearance of the candle. The table above shows the properties used. A rising stock price is indicated by making the candle transparent. A falling stock price displays in the color specified by `FillColor`.

Complex candle charts (`IsComplex` is `true`), use elements of the chart styles of all *four* series, providing complete control over every visual aspect of the candles. The convenience methods defined in `JCCandleChartFormat` make it easy to retrieve/set the style that controls the appearance of a particular aspect of the candles.

The following lists the `JCChartStyle` properties that control each aspect of a complex candle, along with which of the four chart styles is used:

- Hi-Lo line – `LineColor` property (first chart style)
- Rising price candle color and width – `FillColor` and `SymbolSize` properties (second chart style)
- Falling price candle color and width – `FillColor` and `SymbolSize` properties (third chart style)
- Candle outline – `LineColor` property (fourth chart style)

Example Code

The following code sets the rising and falling candle styles of a complex candle chart:

```
JCChartStyle chartStyle;
JCCandleChartFormat candleFormat;

// Set candle to complex type so we can change colors
candleFormat = chart.getDataView(1).getCandleChartFormat();
candleFormat.setIsComplex(true);

// Change rising candle color
chartStyle = candleFormat.getRisingCandleStyle(0);
chartStyle.setLineColor(Color.green);
chartStyle.setFill(Color.red);

// Change falling candle color
chartStyle = candleFormat.getFallingCandleStyle(0);
chartStyle.setLineColor(Color.green);
chartStyle.setFill(Color.yellow);
```

Two demo programs included with JClass Chart illustrate creating financial charts: the *stock* demo, located in *JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/demos/stock/*, and the *financial* demo, located in *JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/demos/financial/*.

10

Advanced Chart Programming

[Batching Chart Updates](#) ■ [Coordinate Conversion Methods](#)
[Double Buffering](#) ■ [FastAction](#)
[Programming End-User Interaction](#) ■ [Image-Filled Bar Charts](#)
[Using Pick and Unpick](#)

Controlling the chart in an application program is generally straightforward once you are familiar with the programming basics and the object hierarchy. For most JClass Chart objects, all the information needed to program them can be found in the Application Programming Interface (API). In addition, extensive information on how they can be used can be found in the numerous example and demonstration programs provided with JClass Chart.

This chapter covers some basic programming concepts for JClass Chart and also looks at more complex chart programming tasks.

10.1 Batching Chart Updates

Normally, the chart is repainted immediately after a property is set. To make several changes to a chart before causing a repaint, set the `IsBatched` property of the `JCChart` object to `true`. Property changes do not cause a repaint until `IsBatched` is reset to `false`.

The `IsBatched` property is also defined for the `ChartDataView` object. This `IsBatched` property is independent of `JCChart.IsBatched`. It is used to control the update requests sent from the `DataSource` to the chart.

It is recommended that you batch around the creation or updating of multiple chart labels.

10.2 Coordinate Conversion Methods

The `ChartDataView` object provides methods which enable you to do the following:

- Convert from data coordinates to pixel coordinates and vice versa.
- Determine the pixel coordinates of a given data point in a series, or the closest point to a given set of pixel coordinates.

These functions can be accomplished by using `coordToDataCoord()` and `dataIndexToCoord()` respectively, or by using their functional equivalents `map` and `unmap`.

10.2.1 CoordToDataCoord and DataIndexToCoord

To convert from data coordinates to pixel coordinates, call the `dataCoordToCoord()` method. For example, the following code obtains the pixel coordinates corresponding to the data coordinates (5.1, 10.2):

```
Pointp=c.getDataView(0).dataCoordToCoord(5.1,10.2);
```

This works in the same way as `unmap`. Note that the pixel coordinate positioning is relative to the upper left corner of the `JCChart` component display.

To convert from pixel coordinates to data coordinates, call `coordToDataCoord()`. For example, the following converts the pixel coordinates (225, 92) to their equivalent data coordinates:

```
JCDataCoord cd=c.getDataView(0).coordToDataCoord(225,92);
```

This works in the same manner as `map`. So, `coordToDataCoord()` returns a `JCDataCoord` object containing the *x* and *y* values in the data space.

To determine the pixel coordinates of a given data point, call `dataIndexToCoord()`. For example, the following code obtains the pixel coordinates of the third point in the first data series:

```
JCDataIndex di=new JCDataIndex(3,c.getDataView(0).getSeries(0));  
Paint cdc=c.getDataView(0).dataIndexToCoord(di);
```

To determine the closest data point to a set of pixel coordinates, call `coordToDataIndex()`:

```
JCDataIndex di=c.getDataView(0).coordToDataIndex(225,92,  
ChartDataView.PICK_FOCUSXY);
```

Essentially, these last two examples demonstrate that `dataIndexToCoord()` works in much the same way as `pick` and `unpick`. The third argument passed to `coordToDataIndex()` specifies how the nearest series and point value are determined. This argument can be one of `ChartDataView.PICK_FOCUSXY`, `ChartDataView.PICK_FOCUSX` or `ChartDataView.PICK_FOCUSY`. For more information on the `pick` and `unpick` methods, see the [Using Pick and Unpick](#) section later in this chapter.

`JCDataIndex` contains the series and point value corresponding to the closest data point, and also returns the distance in pixels between the pixel coordinates and the point. `coordToDataIndex()` returns a `JCDataIndex` instance.

10.2.2 Map and Unmap

The `map` and `unmap` are functionally equivalent to the `coordToDataCoord()` and `dataIndexToCoord()` methods. They are provided as convenience methods, and are more in keeping with typical Java terminology than `coordToDataCoord()` and `dataIndexToCoord()`, which are used as method names by KL Group's Oletra Chart product for Windows developers.

10.3 Double Buffering

Double buffering is a graphics technique which will reduce the amount of flashing perceived by a user when a chart changes. By default, double buffering is in effect. To turn off double buffering for a `JCChart` object, set its `DoubleBuffered` property to `false`.

When double buffering is turned on, every time the chart changes, it will:

- Allocate (if necessary) and clear an off-screen bitmap.
- Render the complete graph to the off-screen bitmap.

When double buffering is turned off, the chart clears the screen image every time a chart is changed (possibly causing a visual flash). Then, it renders the complete image to the visible window (possibly allowing the user to see the chart being drawn piece by piece).

Turning off double buffering can improve the chart's graphing performance and reduce its memory requirements, but it will likely result in a chart display that "flashes" repeatedly as updates are continually drawn to the screen. By default `IsDoubleBuffered` is `true`.

10.4 FastAction

The `FastAction` property determines whether chart actions will use an optimized mode in which it does not bother to update display axis annotations or grid lines during a chart action. Default value is `false`.

Using `FastAction` can greatly improve the performance of a chart display, because relatively more time is needed to draw such things as axis annotations or grid lines than for simply updating the points on a chart. It is designed for use in dynamic chart displays, such as charts that enable the user to perform translation or rotation actions.

The following line of code shows how `FastAction` can be used in a program:

```
c.getChartArea().setFastAction(true);
```

10.5 Programming End-User Interaction

An end-user can interact with a chart more directly than using the Customizer. Using the mouse and keyboard, a user can examine data more closely or visually isolate part of the chart. JClass Chart provides the following interactions:

- moving the chart
- zooming into or out of the chart
- rotation (only for bar or pie charts displaying a 3D effect)
- adding depth cues to the chart
- interactively change data points (using the pick feature)

It is also possible in most cases for the user to reset the chart to its original display parameters. The interactions described here effect the chart displayed inside the `ChartArea`; other chart elements like the header are not affected.

Note: The keyboard/mouse combinations that perform the different interactions can be changed or removed by a programmer. The interactions described here may not be enabled for your chart.

A chart action is a user event that causes some interactive action to take place in the control. In JClass Chart, actions like zoom, translate and rotate can be mapped to a mouse button and a modifier. For example, it is possible to bind the translate event to the combination of mouse button 2 and the **Control** key. Whenever the user hits **Control** and mouse button 2 and drags the mouse, the chart will move.

10.5.1 Event Triggers

An event trigger is a mapping of a mouse operation and/or a key press to a chart action. In the example above, the trigger for translate is a combination of mouse button 2 and the **Control** key.

An event trigger has two parts:

- the modifier, which specifies the combination of meta keys and mouse buttons that will trigger the action; and,
- the action, which specifies the combination of chart action that will occur.

Valid actions include `EventTrigger.ZOOM`, `EventTrigger.TRANSLATE`, `EventTrigger.ROTATE` and `EventTrigger.DEPTH`.

10.5.2 Valid Modifiers

The value of a modifier is specified using AWT modifiers, as shown in the following list:

- `Event.SHIFT_MASK`
- `Event.CTRL_MASK`
- `Event.ALT_MASK`

- `Event.META_MASK`

If you are using the JDK 1.1, you can also specify the mouse button using one of the following modifiers:

- `InputEvent.BUTTON1_MASK`
- `InputEvent.BUTTON2_MASK`
- `InputEvent.BUTTON3_MASK`

10.5.3 Programming Event Triggers

To program an event trigger, use the `setTrigger` method to add the new action mapping to the collection.

For example, the following tells JClass Chart to perform a zoom operation when **Shift** and mouse button are pressed:

```
c.setTrigger(0,newEventTrigger(Event.SHIFT_MASK,
                               EventTrigger.ZOOM);
```

10.5.4 Removing Action Mappings

To remove an existing action mapping, set the trigger to null, as in the following example:

```
c.setTrigger(0,null);
```

10.5.5 Calling an Action Directly

In JClass Chart, it is possible to force some actions by calling a method of `JCChart`. The following is a list of the methods that can be called upon to force a particular action:

- Translation - `translateStart()`, `translate()`, `translateEnd()`
- Rotation - `rotateStart()`, `rotate()`, `rotateEnd()`
- Zoom - `zoomStart()`, `zoom()`, `zoomEnd()`
- Scale - `scale()`
- Reset - `reset()`

10.5.6 Specifying Action Axes

Actions like translation occur with respect to one or more axes. In JClass Chart, the axes can be set using the `HorizActionAxis` and `VertActionAxis` properties of `JCChartArea`, as the following code fragment illustrates:

```
ChartDataView arr = c.getDataView(0);
c.getChartArea().setHorizActionAxis(arr.getXAxis());
c.getChartArea().setVertActionAxis(arr.getYAxis());
```

Note that it is possible to have a null value for an action axis. This means that chart actions like translation do not have any effect in that direction. By default, the

`HorizActionAxis` is set to the default X-axis, and the `VertActionAxis` is set to the default Y-axis.

10.6 Image-Filled Bar Charts

It is possible to use image files as chart elements within a bar chart. This is accomplished by using the `Image` method. `Image` sets the image used to paint the fill region of bar charts. It takes `img` as a parameter, which is an AWT `Image` class representing the image to be used to paint image fills. If set to null, no image fill is done.

The following code fragment shows how `Image` can be incorporated into a program:

```
// Set the labels of each series.
String seriesLabels[] = {"CD", "Cassette"};
String imageStrings[] = {"cd.gif", "tape.gif"};
ChartDataViewSeries seriesList[] = arr.getSeries();
for (int i = 0; i < arr.getNumSeries(); i++) {
    if (i < seriesLabels.length) {
        seriesList[i].setLabel(seriesLabels[i]);
        if (imageStrings[i] != null) {
            seriesList[i].getStyle().getFillStyle().setImage(
                this, imageStrings[i]);
        }
    }
}
```

The effects can be seen in the `ImageBar` demonstration program, (in the `JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/demos/imagebar/` directory), which comes with `JClass Chart`.

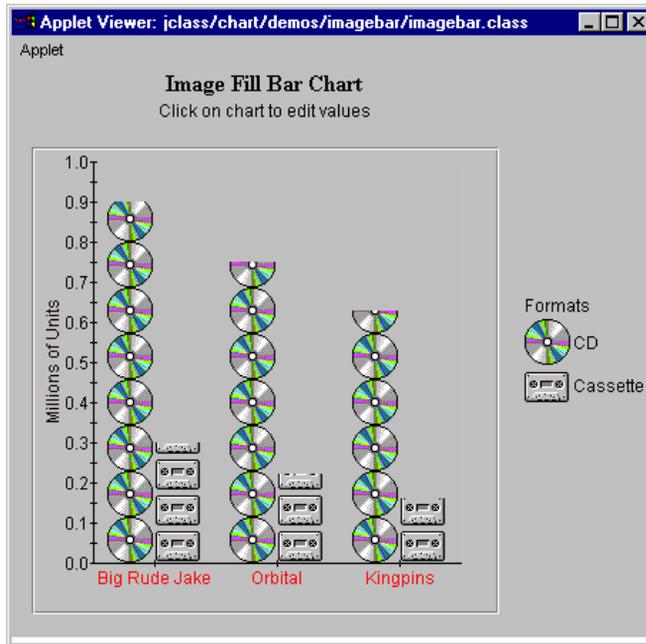


Figure 36 The *imagebar* demonstration program

The image is clipped at the point of the highest value indicated for the bar chart.

Image only tiles the image along a single axis. For example, if the bars were widened in the above illustration, it would still tile along the vertical Y-axis only, and would not fill in the image across the horizontal X-axis. This same principle applies (though along different axes) when the bar chart is rotated 90 degrees.

Note: Image can only be used with the image formats that can be used in Java.

10.7 Using Pick and Unpick

The `pick` method is used to retrieve an x,y coordinate in a Chart from user input and then translate that into selecting the data point nearest to it. For example, if a user clicks within a single bar within a bar chart, `pick` takes the coordinates of the mouse-click and selects that bar for any action within the program. Similarly, if a user clicks in an area immediately above a bar chart, `pick` is used to select the bar that is closest to the mouse click.

To use the `pick` listener, you must first set up a PICK event trigger on the chart. See, [Programming Event Triggers](#) for more details.

Consider the following code listing (the code that comprises the DrillDown demonstration program that comes with JClass Chart, in

JCLASS_HOME/jclass/chart/demo/drilldown/) that demonstrates how pick can be used to “drill down” to reveal more information:

```
package jclass.chart.demos.drilldown;

import java.applet.Applet;
import java.awt.BorderLayout;
import java.awt.Color;
import java.awt.Event;
import java.awt.GridLayout;
import jclass.bwt.BWTEnum;
import jclass.chart.ChartDataView;
import jclass.chart.ChartDataViewSeries;
import jclass.chart.EventTrigger;
import jclass.chart.JCAxis;
import jclass.chart.JCPickListener;
import jclass.chart.JCPickEvent;
import jclass.chart.JCChartStyle;
import jclass.chart.JCChart;
import jclass.chart.ChartText;
import jclass.chart.JCDataIndex;
import jclass.chart.JCLegend;
import jclass.chart.JCChartArea;
import jclass.chart.demos.DemoFrame;

/*
 * This applet shows using pick to drill down to more refined data
 */
public class DrillDown extends Applet implements JCPickListener
{
    Data d = null;

    JCChart c = null;

    public void init()
    {
        setLayout(new BorderLayout(10,10));

        d = new Data();

        Color Turquoise = new Color(64,224,208);
        Color DarkTurquoise = new Color(0x00,0xce,0xd1);

        c = new JCChart();
        c.setTrigger(0, new EventTrigger(0, EventTrigger.PICK));
        c.setBackground(DarkTurquoise);

        c.getChartArea().getPlotArea().setBackground(Turquoise);
        c.getChartArea().setBorderWidth(4);
        c.getChartArea().setBorderType(BWTEnum.SHADOW_ETCHED_IN);

        c.getHeader().setBackground(Turquoise);
        c.getHeader().getLabel().setText("[FONT=TimesRoman-bold-16]Drill
Down Demo\n[FONT=TimesRoman-plain-16]Independent Comic Book Sales
1996", true);
        c.getHeader().setBorderType(BWTEnum.SHADOW_ETCHED_OUT);
        c.getHeader().setBorderWidth(1);
        c.getHeader().setIsShowing(true);

        c.getLegend().setIsShowing(true);
    }
}
```

```

        c.getLegend().setBackground(Turquoise);
        c.getLegend().setBorderType(BWEnum.SHADOW_IN);
        c.getLegend().setBorderWidth(1);

        c.setIsBatched(false);
        c.getDataView(0).setDataSource(d);
        c.getDataView(0).setChartType(JCChart.BAR);
        c.getDataView(0).setHoleValue(-1000);

        c.getFooter().setIsShowing(true);
        c.getFooter().getLabel().setText("[FONT=TimesRoman-italic-12]Drill
Down -> Mouse Down on Bar or Legend\nDrill Up -> Mouse Down on Other
Area of Graph", true);
        c.getFooter().setAdjust(ChartText.LEFT);

        c.getChartArea().setDepth(10);
        c.getChartArea().setElevation(20);
        c.getChartArea().setRotation(20);

        // Set colors for each data series
        setSeriesColor();

        // Set up pick and rotate trigger
        c.setTrigger(0, new EventTrigger(0, EventTrigger.PICK));
        c.setTrigger(0, new EventTrigger(Event.SHIFT_MASK,
                                        EventTrigger.ROTATE));

        // Add listener for pick events
        c.addPickListener(this);

        add("Center",c);
    }

    void setSeriesColor()
    {
        // Set colors for each data series
        Color colors[] = {Color.red, Color.blue, Color.white, Color.magenta,
                        Color.green, Color.cyan, Color.orange,
                        Color.yellow};
        ChartDataView arr = c.getDataView(0);
        ChartDataViewSeries seriesList[] = arr.getSeries();
        for (int i = 0; i < arr.getNumSeries(); i++) {
            seriesList[i].getStyle().setFillColor(colors[i]);
        }
    }

    /** Pick event listener. Upon receipt of a pick event, it either drills
    * up or down to more general or refined data.
    */
    public void pick(JCPickEvent e)
    {
        boolean doLevel = false;
        boolean doUpLevel = true;
        JCDataIndex di = e.getPickResult();
        int srs = 0;

        // If clicked on bar or legend item, drill down. If clicked on
        // any other area of chart, drill up.
        if (di != null) {
            Object obj = di.getObject();

```

```

ChartDataView vw = di.getDataView();
srs = di.getSeriesIndex();
int pt = di.getPoint();
int dist = di.getDistance();

if (vw != null && srs != -1) {
    if (srs >= 0) {
        if ((obj instanceof JCLegend) ||
            (obj instanceof JCChartArea && dist == 0)) {
            doLevel = true;
            doUpLevel = false;
        }
        else {
            doLevel = true;
        }
    }
    else {
        doLevel = true;
    }
} else {
    doLevel = true;
}

if (doLevel) {
    c.setIsBatched(true);
    if (doUpLevel)
        d.upLevel();
    else
        d.downLevel(srs);
    setSeriesColor();
    c.setIsBatched(false);
}
}

public static void main(String args[]) {
    DemoFrame f = new DemoFrame("Basic Drilldown example");
    DrillDown tc = new DrillDown();
    tc.init();
    f.setLayout(new GridLayout(1,1));
    f.add(tc);
    f.pack();
    f.show();
    f.resize(500,400);
}
}

```

When compiled and run, the *DrillDown.class* program displays the following:

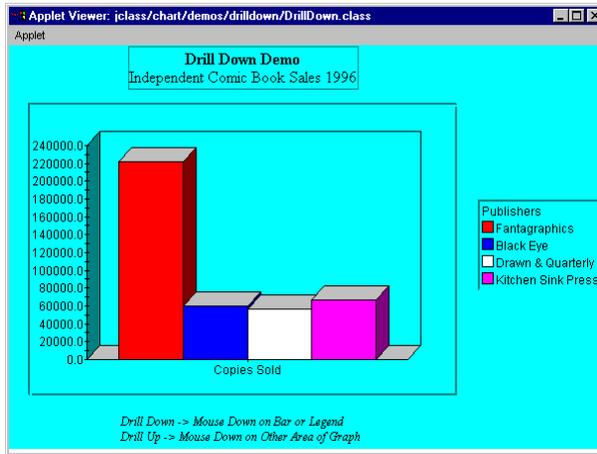


Figure 37 The DrillDown demonstration program displayed

When a bar or legend within this chart is clicked by the user, the program “drills down” to reveal more refined data comprising that bar. If an area outside of the bars is clicked upon, then the program “drills up” to reveal more general data.

`pick` is key to this program, determining the way the program interacts with the user. `pick` requires an event trigger and listener to work, as the following code fragment shows:

```

c.setTrigger(0, new EventTrigger(0, EventTrigger.PICK));
c.setTrigger(0, new EventTrigger(Event.SHIFT_MASK,
                                EventTrigger.ROTATE));
c.addPickListener(this);
add("Center",c);
}
public void pick(JCPickEvent e)
{
    JCDataIndex di = e.getPickResult();

```

When a user clicks in the DrillDown demonstration program, the event is triggered, and the x,y coordinates are passed along to the `pick` event listener, which in turn takes the information and performs the indicated action. The `pick()` method returns a `JCDataIndex` which encapsulates the point index and data series of the selected point.

10.7.1 Pick Focus

`pick` normally takes an x,y coordinate value, but it can take an x or y value only, which is useful for specific chart types. This can be specified using the `PickFocus` property, which specifies how distance is determined for pick operations. When set to `PICK_FOCUS_XY` (default), a pick operation will use the actual distance between the point and the drawn data. When set to values of `PICK_FOCUS_X` or `PICK_FOCUS_Y`, only the distance along the X- or Y-axis is used.

This is a particularly useful method to use within programs that display typical bar charts. In most cases it is more desirable to know which bar the user is *over* than which bar the user is *closest to* when the user clicks their mouse over a chart.

For example, a user may click over a relatively small bar in a bar chart, with the intention of raising the value of the bar displayed. If an adjacent bar in the chart is closer to the area of the mouse click along the Y-axis than the X-axis, then the adjacent bar could be selected instead of the intended target bar.

To overcome this, use `PickFocus` and select the axis whose values are to be reported back to the program. For example, the following line of code sets `PickFocus` to only report the x coordinate of a pick event:

```
arr.setPickFocus(ChartDataView.PICK_FOCUS_X);
```

10.7.2 Unpick

The `unpick` method essentially functions in the opposite manner of `pick`: given a data series and a data point within that series, `unpick` returns the pixel co-ordinates of that point relative to the chart area. It takes two sets of parameters: `pt` for the point index, and `series` for the data series. For bar charts it returns the top-middle location for a given bar, and the middle of an arc for a pie chart. `unpick` can be used to display information at a given point in a chart, and can be used for attaching labels to chart regions.

Part ***II***

*Reference
Appendices*

A

JClass Chart Property Listing

[ChartDataView](#) ■ [ChartDataViewSeries](#) ■ [ChartRegion](#)
[ChartText](#) ■ [JCAxis](#) ■ [JCAxisFormula](#)
[JCAxisTitle](#) ■ [JCBarChartFormat](#) ■ [JCBorderStyle](#)
[JCCandleChartFormat](#) ■ [JCChart](#) ■ [JCChartArea](#)
[JCChartComponent](#) ■ [JCChartLabel](#) ■ [JCChartStyle](#)
[JCFillStyle](#) ■ [JCGridLegend](#) ■ [JCHLOCChartFormat](#)
[JCLegend](#) ■ [JCLineStyle](#) ■ [JCMultiColLegend](#)
[JCPieChartFormat](#) ■ [JCSymbolStyle](#) ■ [JCTitle](#)
[JCValueLabel](#) ■ [PlotArea](#) ■ [SimpleChart](#)

This appendix summarizes the JClass Chart properties for all commonly-used classes, in alphabetical order.

A.1 ChartDataView

Name	Description
<code>AutoLabel</code>	The <code>AutoLabel</code> property determines if the chart automatically generates labels for each point in each series. The default is <code>false</code> . The labels are stored in the <code>AutoLabelList</code> property. They are created using the <code>Label</code> property of each series.
<code>AutoLabelList</code>	The <code>AutoLabelList</code> property is a two-dimensional array of automatically-generated <code>JCChartLabel</code> instances, one for every point and series. The inner array is indexed by point; the outer array by series. Default is empty.
<code>BarChartFormat</code>	The <code>BarChartFormat</code> property represents the <code>JCBarChartFormat</code> for the <code>ChartDataView</code> instance. Unless the <code>ChartType</code> property is a bar chart, the <code>BarChartFormat</code> property is <code>null</code> .

Name	Description
BufferPlotData	The BufferPlotData property controls whether plot data is to be buffered to speed up the drawing process. This property is applicable for Plot, Scatter, Area, Hilo, HLOC, and Candle chart types only. Normally it is true. The property is ignored if the FastUpdate property is true. Plot data will be buffered for FastUpdate.
CandleChartFormat	The CandleChartFormat property represents the JCCandleChartFormat for the ChartDataView instance. Unless the ChartType property is a candle chart, the CandleChartFormat property is null.
Changed	The Changed property manages whether the data view requires recalculation. If set to true, a recalculation may be triggered. Default value is true.
ChartStyle	The ChartStyle property contains all the ChartStyles for the data series in this data view. Default value is generated.
ChartType	The ChartType property of the ChartData object specifies the type of chart used to plot the data. Valid values are: JCChart.AREA, JCChart.BAR, JCChart.CANDLE, JCChart.HILO, JCChart.HILO_OPEN_CLOSE, JCChart.PIE, JCChart.PLOT (default), JCChart.SCATTER_PLOT, and JCChart.STACKING_BAR.
DataSource	The DataSource property, if non-null, is used as a source for data in the ChartDataView. The DataSource can refer to an object that implements Chartable or EditableChartable, or it can refer to an object that extends the abstract class ChartDataModel. JCChart will do the "right thing" based on the object provided.
DrawingOrder	The DrawingOrder property determines the drawing order of items. When the DrawingOrder property is changed, the order properties of all ChartDataView instances managed by a single JCChart object are normalized.
DrawFrontPlane	The DrawFrontPlane property determines whether a data view that has both axes on the front plane of a 3d chart will draw on the front or back plane of that chart. If true, it will draw on the front plane; if false it will draw on the back plane. If either axis associated with the data view is on the back plane, this property will be ignored and the data view will automatically be drawn on the back plane. This property is also ignored for 3d chart types such as bar and stacking bars that automatically appear on the front plane.
FastUpdate	The FastUpdate property controls whether column appends to the data are performed quickly, only recalculating and redrawing the newly-appended data.
HiloChartFormat	The HiloChartFormat property represents the JCHiloChartFormat for the ChartDataView instance. Unless the ChartType property is a HiLo chart, the HiloChartFormat property is null.
HLOCChartFormat	The HLOCChartFormat property represents the JCHLOCChartFormat for the ChartDataView instance. Unless the ChartType property is a HiLoOpenClose chart, the HLOCChartFormat property is null.

Name	Description
HoleValue	The <code>HoleValue</code> property is a floating point number used to represent a hole in the data. Internally, <code>ChartDataView</code> places this value in the <code>x</code> and <code>y</code> arrays to represent a missing data value.
IsBatched	The <code>IsBatched</code> property controls whether the <code>ChartDataView</code> is notified immediately of data source changes, or if the changes are accumulated and sent at a later date.
IsInverted	If the <code>IsInverted</code> property is set to <code>true</code> , the <code>x</code> axis becomes vertical, and the <code>y</code> axis becomes horizontal. Default value is <code>false</code> .
IsShowing	The <code>IsShowing</code> property determines whether the dataview is showing or not. Default value is <code>true</code> .
IsShowingInLegend	The <code>IsShowingInLegend</code> property determines whether or not the view name and its series will appear in the chart legend.
Name	The <code>Name</code> property is used as an index for referencing particular <code>ChartDataView</code> objects.
NumPointLabels	The <code>NumPointLabels</code> property determines the number of labels in the <code>PointLabels</code> property. The <code>PointLabels</code> property is an indexed property consisting of a series of strings representing the desired label for a particular data point.
NumSeries	The <code>NumSeries</code> property determines how many data series there are in a <code>ChartDataView</code> .
OutlineColor	The <code>OutlineColor</code> property determines the color with which to draw the outline around a filled chart item (e.g. bar, pie).
PickFocus	The <code>PickFocus</code> property specifies how distance is determined for pick operations. When set to <code>PICK_FOCUS_XY</code> , a pick operation will use the actual distance between the point and the drawn data. When set to values of <code>PICK_FOCUS_X</code> or <code>PICK_FOCUS_Y</code> , the distance only along the <code>X</code> or <code>Y</code> axis is used.
PieChartFormat	The <code>PieChartFormat</code> property represents the <code>JCPieChartFormat</code> for the <code>ChartDataView</code> instance. Unless the <code>ChartType</code> property is a pie chart, the <code>PieChartFormat</code> property is <code>null</code> .
Pointlabel	Sets a particular <code>PointLabel</code> from the <code>PointLabels</code> property (see below).
PointLabels	The <code>PointLabels</code> property is an indexed property consisting of a series of strings representing the desired label for a particular data point.
Series	The <code>Series</code> property is an indexed property that contains all data series for a particular <code>ChartDataView</code> . The order of <code>ChartDataViewSeries</code> objects in the series array corresponds to the drawing order.
XAxis	The <code>XAxis</code> property determines the <code>x</code> axis against which the data in <code>ChartDataView</code> is plotted.
YAxis	The <code>YAxis</code> property determines the <code>y</code> axis against which the data in <code>ChartDataView</code> is plotted.

A.2 ChartDataViewSeries

Name	Description
DrawingOrder	The <code>DrawingOrder</code> property determines the order of display of data series. When the <code>DrawingOrder</code> property is changed, <code>ChartDataView</code> will normalize the order properties of all the <code>ChartDataViewSeries</code> objects that it manages.
FirstPoint	The <code>FirstPoint</code> property controls the index of the first point displayed in the <code>ChartDataSeries</code> .
IsIncluded	The <code>IsIncluded</code> property determines whether a data series is included in chart calculations (like axis bounds).
IsShowing	The <code>IsShowing</code> property determines whether the data series is showing in the chart area. Note that data series that are not showing are still used in axis calculations. See the <code>IsIncluded</code> property for details on how to omit a data series from chart calculations.
IsShowingInLegend	The <code>IsShowingInLegend</code> property determines whether or not this series will appear in the chart legend.
Label	The <code>Label</code> property controls the text that appears next to the data series inside the legend. It can be an unparsed <code>JCString</code> .
LastPoint	The <code>LastPoint</code> property controls the index of the first point displayed in the <code>ChartDataSeries</code> .
Name	The <code>Name</code> property represents the name of the data series. In <code>JClass Chart</code> , data series are named, and can be retrieved by name.
Style	The <code>Style</code> property defines the rendering style for the data series.
X	The <code>X</code> property determines the x value at a specified index.
Y	The <code>Y</code> property determines the y value at a specified index.

A.3 ChartRegion

Name	Description
Background	The <code>Background</code> property determines the foreground color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Background</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>JCChart</code> .
BorderType	The <code>BorderType</code> property determines the style of border drawn around the <code>ChartRegion</code> . Valid values come from <code>jclass.base.Border</code> , and include <code>NONE</code> , <code>ETCHED_IN</code> , <code>ETCHED_OUT</code> , <code>IN</code> , <code>OUT</code> , <code>PLAIN</code> , <code>FRAME_IN</code> , <code>FRAME_OUT</code> , <code>CONTROL_IN</code> and <code>CONTROL_OUT</code> .
BorderWidth	The <code>BorderWidth</code> property determines the width of the border drawn around the region.

Name	Description
Font	The <code>Font</code> property determines what font is used to render text inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Font</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>JCChart</code> .
Foreground	The <code>Foreground</code> property determines the foreground color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Foreground</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>JCChart</code> .
Height	The <code>Height</code> property determines the height of the <code>ChartRegion</code> .
HeightIsDefault	The <code>HeightIsDefault</code> property determines whether the height of the chart region is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Height</code> property (<code>false</code>).
Insets	The <code>Insets</code> property specifies the space that a container must leave at each of its edges. The space can be a border, a blank space, or a title.
IsShowing	The <code>IsShowing</code> property determines whether the associated <code>ChartRegion</code> is currently visible.
Left	The <code>Left</code> property determines the location of the left of the <code>ChartRegion</code> .
LeftIsDefault	The <code>LeftIsDefault</code> property determines whether the left position of the chart region is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Left</code> property (<code>false</code>).
Name	The <code>Name</code> property specifies a string identifier for the <code>ChartRegion</code> object.
Parent	The <code>Parent</code> property assures the connection to the chart on which the <code>ChartRegion</code> appears. Default value is <code>null</code> .
ParentRegion	The <code>ParentRegion</code> property is the <code>ChartRegion</code> parent. Default value is <code>null</code> .
Top	The <code>Top</code> property determines the location of the top of the <code>ChartRegion</code> .
TopIsDefault	The <code>TopIsDefault</code> property determines whether the top position of the chart region is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Top</code> property (<code>false</code>).
Width	The <code>Width</code> property determines the width of the <code>ChartRegion</code> .
WidthIsDefault	The <code>WidthIsDefault</code> property determines whether the width of the chart region is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Width</code> property (<code>false</code>).

A.4 ChartText

Name	Description
Adjust	The <code>Adjust</code> property determines how text is justified (positioned) in the label. Valid values include <code>ChartText.LEFT</code> , <code>ChartText.CENTER</code> and <code>ChartText.RIGHT</code> . The default value is <code>ChartText.LEFT</code> .
Background	The <code>Background</code> property determines the background color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Background</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
BorderType	The <code>BorderType</code> property determines the style of border drawn around the <code>ChartRegion</code> . Valid values come from <code>jcClass.base.Border</code> , and include <code>NONE</code> , <code>ETCHED_IN</code> , <code>ETCHED_OUT</code> , <code>IN</code> , <code>OUT</code> , <code>PLAIN</code> , <code>FRAME_IN</code> , <code>FRAME_OUT</code> , <code>CONTROL_IN</code> and <code>CONTROL_OUT</code> .
BorderWidth	The <code>BorderWidth</code> property determines the width of the border drawn around the region. The default value is 0.
Font	The <code>Font</code> property determines what font is used to render text inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Font</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Foreground	The <code>Foreground</code> property determines the foreground color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Foreground</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Height	The <code>Height</code> property determines the height of the <code>ChartRegion</code> . The default value is calculated.
HeightIsDefault	The <code>HeightIsDefault</code> property determines whether the height of the chart region is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Height</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> .
Insets	The <code>Insets</code> property specifies the space that a container must leave at each of its edges. The space can be a border, a blank space, or a title.
IsShowing	The <code>IsShowing</code> property determines whether the associated <code>ChartRegion</code> is currently visible. Default value is <code>true</code> .
Left	The <code>Left</code> property determines the location of the left of the <code>ChartRegion</code> . The default value is calculated.
LeftIsDefault	The <code>LeftIsDefault</code> property determines whether the left position of the chart region is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Left</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> .
Name	The <code>Name</code> property specifies a string identifier for the <code>ChartRegion</code> object.
Parent	The <code>Parent</code> property assures the connection to the chart on which the <code>ChartRegion</code> appears. Default value is <code>null</code> .
ParentRegion	The <code>ParentRegion</code> property is the <code>ChartRegion</code> parent. Default value is <code>null</code> .

Name	Description
Rotation	The <code>Rotation</code> property controls the rotation of the label. Valid values include <code>ChartText.DEG_90</code> , <code>ChartText.DEG_180</code> , <code>ChartText.DEG_270</code> and <code>ChartText.DEG_0</code> . The default value is <code>ChartText.DEG_0</code> .
Text	The <code>Text</code> property is a string property that represents the text to be displayed inside the chart label. In some cases, the <code>Text</code> property is used to create a <code>JCString</code> instance. Default value is "" (empty string).
Top	The <code>Top</code> property determines the location of the top of the <code>ChartRegion</code> . The default value is calculated.
TopIsDefault	The <code>TopIsDefault</code> property determines whether the top position of the chart region is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Top</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> .
Width	The <code>Width</code> property determines the width of the <code>ChartRegion</code> . The default value is calculated.
WidthIsDefault	The <code>WidthIsDefault</code> property determines whether the width of the chart region is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Width</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> .

A.5 JCAxis

Name	Description
AnnotationMethod	The <code>AnnotationMethod</code> property determines how axis annotations are generated. Valid values are <code>JCAxis.VALUE</code> (annotation is generated by <code>Chart</code> , with possible callbacks to a label generator); <code>JCAxis.VALUE_LABELS</code> (annotation is taken from a list of value labels provided by the user -- a value label is a label that appears at a particular axis value); <code>JCAxis.POINT_LABELS</code> (annotation comes from the data source's point labels that are associated with particular data points); and <code>JCAxis.TIME_LABELS</code> (<code>Chart</code> generates time/date labels based on the <code>TimeUnit</code> , <code>TimeBase</code> and <code>TimeFormat</code> properties). Default value is <code>JCAxis.VALUE</code> .
AnnotationRotation	The <code>AnnotationRotation</code> property specifies the rotation of each axis label. Valid values are <code>JCAxis.ROTATE_90</code> , <code>JCAxis.ROTATE_180</code> , <code>JCAxis.ROTATE_270</code> or <code>JCAxis.ROTATE_NONE</code> . Default value is <code>JCAxis.ROTATE_NONE</code> .
Background	The <code>Background</code> property determines the background color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Background</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Font	The <code>Font</code> property determines what font is used to render text inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Font</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .

Name	Description
Foreground	The <code>Foreground</code> property determines the foreground color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Foreground</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Formula	The <code>Formula</code> property determines how an axis is related to another axis object. If set, the <code>Formula</code> property overrides all other axis properties. See <code>JCAxisFormula</code> for details.
Gap	The <code>Gap</code> property determines the amount of space left between adjacent axis annotations.
GeneratedValueLabels	The <code>GeneratedValueLabels</code> property reveals the value label at the specified index in the list of value labels generated for this axis.
GridIsShowing	The <code>GridIsShowing</code> property determines whether a grid is drawn for the axis. Default value is <code>false</code> .
GridSpacing	The <code>GridSpacing</code> property controls the spacing between grid lines relative to the axis. Default value is <code>0.0</code> .
GridSpacingIsDefault	The <code>GridSpacingIsDefault</code> property determines whether <code>Chart</code> is responsible for calculating the grid spacing value. If <code>true</code> , <code>Chart</code> will calculate the grid spacing. If <code>false</code> , <code>Chart</code> will use the provided grid spacing. Default value is <code>true</code> .
GridStyle	The <code>GridStyle</code> property controls how grids are drawn. The default value is <code>generated</code> .
Height	The <code>Height</code> property determines the height of the <code>ChartRegion</code> . The default value is calculated.
HeightIsDefault	The <code>HeightIsDefault</code> property determines whether the height of the chart region is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Height</code> property (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>true</code> .
IsEditable	The <code>IsEditable</code> property determines whether the axis can be affected by edit/translation/zooming. Default value is <code>true</code> .
IsLogarithmic	The <code>IsLogarithmic</code> property determines whether the axis will be logarithmic (<code>true</code>) or linear (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .
IsReversed	The <code>IsReversed</code> property of <code>JCAxis</code> determines if the axis order is reversed. Default value is <code>false</code> .
IsShowing	The <code>IsShowing</code> property determines whether the associated <code>Axis</code> is currently visible. Default value is <code>true</code> . Note that the <code>Font</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
IsVertical	The <code>IsVertical</code> property determines whether the associated <code>Axis</code> is vertical. Default value is <code>false</code> .

Name	Description
LabelGenerator	The <code>LabelGenerator</code> property holds a reference to an object that implements the <code>JCLabelGenerator</code> interface. This interface is used to externally generate labels if the <code>AnnotationMethod</code> property is set to <code>JCAxis.VALUE</code> . Default value is <code>null</code> .
Left	The <code>Left</code> property determines the location of the left of the <code>ChartRegion</code> . The default value is calculated.
LeftIsDefault	The <code>LeftIsDefault</code> property determines whether the left position of the chart region is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Left</code> property (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>true</code> .
Max	The <code>Max</code> property controls the maximum value shown on the axis. The data max is determined by <code>Chart</code> . Default value is calculated.
MaxIsDefault	The <code>MaxIsDefault</code> property determines whether <code>Chart</code> is responsible for calculating the maximum axis value. If <code>true</code> , <code>Chart</code> calculates the axis max. If <code>false</code> , <code>Chart</code> uses the provided axis max. Default value is <code>true</code> .
Min	The <code>Min</code> property controls the minimum value shown on the axis. The data min is determined by <code>Chart</code> . Default value is calculated.
MinIsDefault	The <code>MinIsDefault</code> property determines whether <code>Chart</code> is responsible for calculating the minimum axis value. If <code>true</code> , <code>Chart</code> will calculate the axis min. If <code>false</code> , <code>Chart</code> will use the provided axis min. Default value is <code>true</code> .
Name	The <code>Name</code> property specifies a string identifier for the <code>ChartRegion</code> object. Note that the <code>Name</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Parent	The <code>Parent</code> property assures the connection to the chart on which the <code>JCAxis</code> appears. Default value is <code>null</code> . Note that the <code>Parent</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
ParentRegion	The <code>ParentRegion</code> property is the <code>ChartRegion</code> parent. Default value is <code>null</code> . Note that the <code>ParentRegion</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
NumSpacing	The <code>NumSpacing</code> property controls the interval between axis labels. The default value is calculated.
NumSpacingIsDefault	The <code>NumSpacingIsDefault</code> property determines whether <code>Chart</code> is responsible for calculating the numbering spacing. If <code>true</code> , <code>Chart</code> will calculate the spacing. If <code>false</code> , <code>Chart</code> will use the provided numbering spacing. Default value is <code>true</code> .
Origin	The <code>Origin</code> property controls location of the origin along the axis. The default value is calculated.
OriginIsDefault	The <code>OriginIsDefault</code> property determines whether <code>Chart</code> is responsible for positioning the axis origin. If <code>true</code> , <code>Chart</code> calculates the axis origin. If <code>false</code> , <code>Chart</code> uses the provided axis origin value. Default value is <code>true</code> .

Name	Description
OriginPlacement	The <code>OriginPlacement</code> property specifies where the origin is placed. Note that the <code>OriginPlacement</code> property is only active if the <code>Origin</code> property has not been set. Valid values include <code>AUTOMATIC</code> (places origin at minimum value), <code>ZERO</code> (places origin at zero), <code>MIN</code> (places origin at minimum value on axis) or <code>MAX</code> (places origin at maximum value on axis). Default value is <code>AUTOMATIC</code> .
OriginPlacementIsDefault	The <code>OriginPlacementIsDefault</code> property determines whether <code>Chart</code> is responsible for determining the location of the axis origin. If <code>true</code> , <code>Chart</code> calculates the origin positioning. If <code>false</code> , <code>Chart</code> uses the provided origin placement.
Placement	The <code>Placement</code> property determines the method used to place the axis. Valid values include <code>JCAxis.AUTOMATIC</code> (<code>Chart</code> chooses an appropriate location), <code>JCAxis.ORIGIN</code> (appears at the origin of another axis, specified via the <code>PlacementAxis</code> property), <code>JCAxis.MIN</code> (appears at the minimum axis value), <code>JCAxis.MAX</code> (appears at the maximum axis value) or <code>JCAxis.VALUE_ANCHORED</code> (appears at a particular value along another axis, specified via the <code>PlacementAxis</code> property). Default value is <code>AUTOMATIC</code> .
PlacementAxis	The <code>PlacementAxis</code> property determines the axis that controls the placement of this axis. In <code>JCChart</code> , it is possible to position an axis at a particular position on another axis (in conjunction with the <code>PlacementLocation</code> property or the <code>Placement</code> property). Default value is <code>null</code> .
PlacementIsDefault	The <code>PlacementIsDefault</code> property determines whether <code>Chart</code> is responsible for determining the location of the axis. If <code>true</code> , <code>Chart</code> calculates the axis positioning. If <code>false</code> , <code>Chart</code> uses the provided axis placement.
PlacementLocation	The <code>PlacementLocation</code> property is used with the <code>PlacementAxis</code> property to position the current axis object at a particular point on another axis. Default value is <code>0.0</code> .
Precision	The <code>Precision</code> property controls the number of zeros that appear after the decimal place in chart-generated axis labels. The default value is calculated.
PrecisionIsDefault	The <code>PrecisionIsDefault</code> determines whether <code>Chart</code> is responsible for calculating the numbering precision. If <code>true</code> , <code>Chart</code> will calculate the precision. If <code>false</code> , <code>Chart</code> will use the provided precision. Default value is <code>true</code> .
TickSpacing	The <code>TickSpacing</code> property controls the interval between tick lines on the axis. Note: if the <code>AnnotationMethod</code> property is set to <code>POINT_LABELS</code> , tick lines appear at point values. The default value is calculated.

Name	Description
TickSpacingIsDefault	The <code>TickSpacingIsDefault</code> property determines whether <code>Chart</code> is responsible for calculating the tick spacing. If <code>true</code> , <code>Chart</code> will calculate the tick spacing. If <code>false</code> , <code>Chart</code> will use the provided tick spacing. Default value is <code>true</code> .
TimeBase	The <code>TimeBase</code> property defines the start time for the axis. Default value is the current time.
TimeFormat	The <code>TimeFormat</code> property controls the format used to generate time labels for time labelled axes. The formats supported are similar to those supported by the C function <code>strftime()</code> . Default value is calculated based on <code>TimeUnit</code> .
TimeFormatIsDefault	The <code>TimeFormatIsDefault</code> property determines whether a time label format is generated automatically, or the user value for <code>TimeFormat</code> is used. Default value is <code>true</code> .
TimeUnit	The <code>TimeUnit</code> property controls the unit of time used for labelling a time labelled axis. Valid <code>TimeUnit</code> values include <code>JCAxis.SECONDS</code> , <code>JCAxis.MINUTES</code> , <code>JCAxis.HOURS</code> , <code>JCAxis.DAYS</code> , <code>JCAxis.WEEKS</code> , <code>JCAxis.MONTHS</code> and <code>JCAxis.YEARS</code> . Default value is <code>JCAxis.SECONDS</code> .
Title	The <code>Title</code> property controls the appearance of the axis title.
Top	The <code>Top</code> property determines the location of the top of the <code>ChartRegion</code> . The default value is calculated.
TopIsDefault	The <code>TopIsDefault</code> property determines whether the top position of the chart region is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Top</code> property (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>true</code> .
ValueLabels	The <code>ValueLabels</code> property is an indexed property containing a list of all annotations for an axis. Default value is <code>null</code> , no value labels.
Width	The <code>Width</code> property determines the width of the <code>ChartRegion</code> . The default value is calculated.
WidthIsDefault	The <code>WidthIsDefault</code> property determines whether the width of the chart region is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Width</code> property (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>true</code> .

A.6 JCAxisFormula

Name	Description
Constant	The Constant property specifies the “c” value in the axis relationship $y_2 = my + c$.
Multiplier	The Multiplier property specifies the “m” value in the relationship $y_2 = my + c$.
Originator	The Originator property specifies an object representing the axis that is related to the current axis by the formula $y = mx + c$. The originator is “x”.

A.7 JCAxisTitle

Name	Description
Adjust	The Adjust property determines how text is justified (positioned) in the label. If the contents of the ChartText are a JCString, this has no effect. Valid values include ChartText.LEFT, ChartText.CENTER and ChartText.RIGHT. Default value is ChartText.LEFT.
Background	The Background property determines the background color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the Background property is inherited from the parent ChartText.
BorderType	The BorderType property determines the style of border drawn around the ChartRegion. Valid values come from jclass.base.Border, and include NONE, ETCHED_IN, ETCHED_OUT, IN, OUT, PLAIN, FRAME_IN, FRAME_OUT, CONTROL_IN and CONTROL_OUT. Default is null.
BorderWidth	The BorderWidth property determines the width of the border drawn around the region.
Font	The Font property determines what font is used to render text inside the chart region. Note that the Font property is inherited from the parent ChartText.
Foreground	The Foreground property determines the foreground color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the Foreground property is inherited from the parent ChartText.
Height	The Height property defines the height of the chart region. The default value is calculated.
HeightIsDefault	The HeightIsDefault property determines whether the height of the chart region is calculated by Chart (true) or taken from the Height property (false).
Insets	The Insets property specifies the space that a container must leave at each of its edges. The space can be a border, a blank space, or a title.

Name	Description
IsShowing	The IsShowing property determines whether the associated Axis is currently visible. Default value is true.
Left	The Left property determines the location of the left of the chart region. This property is read-only.
LeftIsDefault	The LeftIsDefault property determines whether the left position of the chart region is calculated by Chart (true) or taken from the Left property (false).
Placement	The Placement property controls where the JCAxis title is placed relative to the “opposing” axis. Valid values include JCLegend.NORTH or JCLegend.SOUTH for horizontal axes, and JCLegend.EAST, JCLegend.WEST, JCLegend.NORTHWEST, JCLegend.SOUTHWEST, JCLegend.NORTHEAST or JCLegend.SOUTHEAST for vertical axes. The default value is calculated.
PlacementIsDefault	The PlacementIsDefault property determines whether Chart is responsible for calculating a reasonable default placement for the axis title. Default value is true.
Rotation	The Rotation property controls the rotation of the label. Valid values include ChartText.DEG_90, ChartText.DEG_180, ChartText.DEG_270 and ChartText.DEG_0. Default value is ChartText.DEG_0.
Text	The Text property is a string property that represents the text to be displayed inside the chart label. In some cases, the Text property is used to create a JCString instance. Default value is "" (nothing).
Top	The Top property determines the location of the top of the chart region. This property is read-only.
TopIsDefault	The TopIsDefault property determines whether the top position of the chart region is calculated by Chart (true) or taken from the Top property (false).
Width	The Width property defines the width of the chart region. The default value is calculated.
WidthIsDefault	The WidthIsDefault property determines whether the width of the chart region is calculated by Chart (true) or taken from the Width property (false).

A.8 JBarChartFormat

Name	Description
100Percent	The 100Percent property determines whether stacking bar charts will be charted versus an axis representing a percentage between 0 and 100. Default value is false.
ClusterOverlap	The ClusterOverlap property specifies the overlap between bars. Valid values are between -100 and 100. Default value is 0.
ClusterWidth	The ClusterWidth property determines the percentage of available space which will be occupied by the bars. Valid values are between 0 and 100. Default value is 80.

A.9 JCBorderStyle

Name	Description
Type	The Type property determines the style of border drawn around the ChartRegion. Valid values come from jclass.base.Border, and include NONE, ETCHED_IN, ETCHED_OUT, IN, OUT, PLAIN, FRAME_IN, FRAME_OUT, CONTROL_IN and CONTROL_OUT. Default value is FRAME_IN.
Width	The Width property determines the width of the border. Default value is 0.

A.10 JCCandleChartFormat

Name	Description
CandleOutlineStyle	The CandleOutlineStyle determines the the candle outline style of the complex candle chart.
FallingCandleStyle	The FallingCandleStyle determines the candle style of the falling candle style of the complex candle chart.
HiLoStyle	The HiLoStyle determines the candle style of the simple candle or the HiLo line of the complex candle chart.
IsComplex	The IsComplex property determines whether candle charts use the simple or the complex display style. When false, Chart only uses the style referenced by getHiLoStyle() for the candle appearance. When set to true, all four styles are used. Default value is false.
RisingCandleStyle	The RisingCandleStyle determines the rising candle style of the complex candle chart.

A.11 JCChart

Name	Description
About	The <code>About</code> property displays contact information for KL Group in the bean box.
AllowUserChanges	The <code>AllowUserChanges</code> property determines whether the user viewing the graph can modify graph values. Default value is <code>false</code> .
Background	The <code>Background</code> property determines the background color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Background</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>JCComponent</code> .
BorderType	Determines the style of border drawn around the Chart. Valid values come from <code>jclass.base.Border</code> , and include <code>NONE</code> , <code>ETCHED_IN</code> , <code>ETCHED_OUT</code> , <code>IN</code> , <code>OUT</code> , <code>PLAIN</code> , <code>FRAME_IN</code> , <code>FRAME_OUT</code> , <code>CONTROL_IN</code> and <code>CONTROL_OUT</code> .
BorderWidth	The <code>BorderWidth</code> property determines the width of the border drawn around the chart. Default value is 0.
BottomMargin	The <code>BottomMargin</code> property controls the bottom margin on the chart. Default value is 1.
CancelKey	The <code>CancelKey</code> property specifies the key used to perform a cancel operation.
Changed	The <code>Changed</code> property determines whether the chart requires recalculation. Default value is <code>false</code> .
ChartArea	The <code>ChartArea</code> property controls the object that controls the display of the graph. Default value is <code>null</code> .
ChartLabels	The <code>ChartLabels</code> property controls a list of chart labels managed by the chart. Default value is an empty <code>JCVector</code> .
DataView	The <code>DataView</code> property is an indexed property that contains all the data to be displayed in Chart. See <code>ChartDataView</code> for details on data format. By default, one <code>ChartDataView</code> is created.
DoubleBuffer	The <code>DoubleBuffer</code> property controls whether the chart rendering uses an off-screen image or renders directly to the screen. Default value is <code>true</code> .
FillColorIndex	The <code>FillColorIndex</code> property controls the fill color index. Default value is 0.
Font	The <code>Font</code> property determines what font is used to render text inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Font</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>JCComponent</code> .
Footer	The <code>Footer</code> property controls the object that controls the display of the footer. Default value is <code>null</code> .
Foreground	The <code>Foreground</code> property determines the foreground color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Foreground</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>JCComponent</code> .
Header	The <code>Header</code> property controls the object that controls the display of the header. Default value is <code>null</code> .

Name	Description
IsBatched	The <code>IsBatched</code> property controls whether chart updates are accumulated. Default value is <code>false</code> .
Legend	The <code>Legend</code> property controls the object that controls the display of the legend. Default value is <code>null</code> .
LeftMargin	The <code>LeftMargin</code> property controls the left margin on the chart. Default value is <code>1</code> .
LineColorIndex	The <code>LineColorIndex</code> property controls the line color index. Default value is <code>0</code> .
NumChartLabels	The <code>NumChartLabels</code> property indicates how many chart labels there are. This property is read-only. Default value is calculated.
NumData	The <code>NumData</code> property indicates how many <code>ChartDataView</code> objects are stored in <code>JCChart</code> . This is a read-only property. Default value is <code>1</code> .
NumTriggers	The <code>NumTriggers</code> property indicates how many event triggers have been specified.
ResetKey	The <code>ResetKey</code> property specifies the key used to perform a reset operation.
RightMargin	The <code>RightMargin</code> property controls the right margin on the chart. Default value is <code>1</code> .
SaveParamStream	The <code>SaveParamStream</code> property specifies the output stream to save Chart HTML tags to. Default value is <code>null</code> .
SymbolColorIndex	The <code>SymbolColorIndex</code> property controls the symbol color index. Default value is <code>0</code> .
SymbolShapeIndex	The <code>SymbolShapeIndex</code> property controls the symbol shape index. Default value is <code>1</code> .
TopMargin	The <code>TopMargin</code> property controls the top margin on the chart. Default value is <code>1</code> .
Trigger	The <code>Trigger</code> property is an indexed property that contains all the information necessary to map user events into Chart actions. The <code>Trigger</code> property is made up of a number of <code>EventTrigger</code> objects. Default value is empty.
Version	The <code>Version</code> property specifies the JClass Chart version number. This property is read-only. Default value is calculated.

A.12 JCChartArea

Name	Description
AngleUnit	The <code>AngleUnit</code> property determines the unit of all angle values. Default value is <code>DEGREES</code> .
AxisBoundingBox	The <code>AxisBoundingBox</code> property determines whether a box is drawn around the area bound by the inner axes.
Background	The <code>Background</code> property determines the background color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Background</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
BorderType	The <code>BorderType</code> property determines the style of border drawn around the <code>ChartRegion</code> . Valid values come from <code>jclass.base.Border</code> , and include <code>NONE</code> , <code>ETCHED_IN</code> , <code>ETCHED_OUT</code> , <code>IN</code> , <code>OUT</code> , <code>PLAIN</code> , <code>FRAME_IN</code> , <code>FRAME_OUT</code> , <code>CONTROL_IN</code> and <code>CONTROL_OUT</code> .
BorderWidth	The <code>BorderWidth</code> property determines the width of the border drawn around the chart area. (Note that legend, header, footer and chart area are all <code>ChartRegion</code> instances). Default value is <code>0</code> .
Depth	The <code>Depth</code> property controls the apparent depth of a graph. Default value is <code>0.0</code> .
Elevation	The <code>Elevation</code> property controls distance from the X axis. Default value is <code>0.0</code> .
FastAction	The <code>FastAction</code> property determines whether chart actions will use an optimized mode in which it does not bother to display axis annotations or gridlines. Default value is <code>false</code> .
Font	The <code>Font</code> property determines what font is used to render text inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Font</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Foreground	The <code>Foreground</code> property determines the foreground color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Foreground</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Height	The <code>Height</code> property determines the height of the <code>ChartRegion</code> . The default value is calculated.
HeightIsDefault	The <code>HeightIsDefault</code> property determines whether the height of the chart area is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Height</code> property (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .
HorizActionAxis	The <code>HorizActionAxis</code> property determines the axis used for actions (zooming, translating) in the horizontal direction. Default value is <code>null</code> .
Insets	The <code>Insets</code> property specifies the space that a container must leave at each of its edges. The space can be a border, a blank space, or a title.
IsShowing	If <code>true</code> , the <code>ChartRegion</code> will appear on the screen. If <code>false</code> , it will not appear on the screen. (Note that legend, header, footer and chart area are all <code>ChartRegion</code> instances). Default value is <code>true</code> .

Name	Description
Left	The <code>Left</code> property determines the location of the left of the <code>ChartRegion</code> . The default value is calculated.
LeftIsDefault	The <code>LeftIsDefault</code> property determines whether the left position of the chart area is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Left</code> property (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .
Markers	The <code>Markers</code> property is an indexed property that controls the markers that appear on a particular <code>JCChartArea</code> instance. <code>JCChartArea</code> will pre-allocate an array of <code>JCMarkers</code> . Initially, the markers will have their axis and series properties set to <code>null</code> , so the markers will not appear.
PlotArea	The <code>PlotArea</code> property represents the region of the <code>ChartArea</code> that is inside the axes.
Rotation	The <code>Rotation</code> property controls the position of the eye relative to the <code>Y</code> axis. Default value is <code>0.0</code> .
Top	The <code>Top</code> property determines the location of the top of the <code>ChartRegion</code> . The default value is calculated.
TopIsDefault	The <code>TopIsDefault</code> property determines whether the top position of the chart area is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Top</code> property (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .
VertActionAxis	The <code>VertActionAxis</code> property determines the axis used for actions (zooming, translating) in the vertical direction. Default value is <code>null</code> .
Width	The <code>Width</code> property determines the width of the <code>ChartRegion</code> . The default value is calculated.
WidthIsDefault	The <code>WidthIsDefault</code> property determines whether the width of the chart area is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Width</code> property (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .
XAxis	The <code>XAxis</code> property is an indexed property that contains all the <code>x</code> axes for the chart area. Default value is one <code>x</code> axis.
YAxis	The <code>YAxis</code> property is an indexed property that contains all the <code>y</code> axes for the chart area. Default value is one <code>y</code> axis.

A.13 JCChartComponent

Name	Description
<code>AllowUserChanges</code>	The <code>AllowUserChanges</code> property determines whether the user viewing the graph can modify graph values. Default value is <code>false</code> .
<code>AxisBoundingBox</code>	The <code>AxisBoundingBox</code> property determines whether a box is drawn around the area bound by the inner axes. (<code>AxisBoundingBox</code> is actually a property of <code>JCChartArea</code>).

Name	Description
Background	The Background property determines the background color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the Background property is inherited from the parent JComponent.
BorderType	The BorderType property determines the style of border drawn around the ChartRegion. Valid values come from <code>javax.swing.border.Border</code> , and include NONE, ETCHED_IN, ETCHED_OUT, IN, OUT, PLAIN, FRAME_IN, FRAME_OUT, CONTROL_IN and CONTROL_OUT.
BorderWidth	The BorderWidth property determines the width of the border drawn around the chart. Default value is 0.
BottomMargin	The BottomMargin property controls the bottom margin on the chart. Default value is 1.
CancelKey	The CancelKey property specifies the key used to perform a cancel operation.
Changed	The Changed property determines whether the chart requires recalculation. Default value is false.
ChartArea	The ChartArea property controls the object that controls the display of the graph. Default value is null.
ChartLabels	The ChartLabels property controls a list of chart labels managed by the chart. Default value is an empty JVector.
DataView1	The DataView1 property controls the file or URL used for the first set of data in chart.
DataView1ChartType	The DataView1ChartType property determines the chart type of the first set of data in the chart.
DataSources	The DataSources property is an indexed property used to get data into Chart. Each element in DataSources is either a filename or a valid URL from which properly-formatted data can be retrieved.
DataViewIsInverted	The DataViewIsInverted property determines whether the x and y axis are inverted.
DataView2	The DataView2 property controls the file or URL used for the first set of data in chart.
DataView2ChartType	The DataView2ChartType property determines the chart type of the first set of data in the chart.
Depth	The Depth property controls the apparent depth of a graph when displayed in 3D mode. (Depth is actually a property of JCCChartArea). Default value is 0.0.
DoubleBuffer	The DoubleBuffer property controls whether the chart rendering uses an off-screen image or renders directly to the screen. Default value is true.

Name	Description
FillColorIndex	The <code>FillColorIndex</code> property controls the fill color index. Default value is 0.
Elevation	The <code>Elevation</code> property controls the distance from the x axis when the chart is displayed in 3D mode. (<code>Elevation</code> is actually a property of <code>JCChartArea</code>). Default value is 0.0.
FastAction	The <code>FastAction</code> property determines whether chart actions will use an optimized mode in which it does not bother to display axis annotations or grid lines. (<code>FastAction</code> is actually a property of <code>JCChartArea</code>).
Font	The <code>Font</code> property determines what font is used to render text inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Font</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>JCComponent</code> .
FooterIsShowing	The <code>FooterIsShowing</code> property determines whether the footer is visible. Default value is <code>false</code> .
FooterText	The <code>FooterText</code> property holds the text that is displayed in the footer. Default value is "" (empty string).
Foreground	The <code>Foreground</code> property determines the foreground color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Foreground</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>JCComponent</code> .
HeaderIsShowing	The <code>HeaderIsShowing</code> property determines whether the header is visible. Default value is <code>false</code> .
HeaderText	The <code>HeaderText</code> property holds the text that is displayed in the header. Default value is "" (empty string).
IsBatched	The <code>IsBatched</code> property controls whether chart updates are accumulated. Default value is <code>false</code> .
LeftMargin	The <code>LeftMargin</code> property controls the left margin on the chart. Default value is 1.
Legend	The <code>Legend</code> property controls the object that controls the display of the legend. Default value is <code>null</code> .
LegendAnchor	The <code>LegendAnchor</code> property determines the position of the legend relative to the <code>ChartArea</code> . Valid values include <code>NORTH</code> , <code>SOUTH</code> , <code>EAST</code> , <code>WEST</code> , <code>NORTHWEST</code> , <code>SOUTHWEST</code> , <code>NORTHEAST</code> and <code>SOUTHEAST</code> . Default value is <code>EAST</code> .
LegendIsShowing	The <code>LegendIsShowing</code> property determines whether the legend is visible. Default value is <code>false</code> .
LegendOrientation	The <code>LegendOrientation</code> property determines how legend information is laid out. Valid values include <code>VERTICAL</code> and <code>HORIZONTAL</code> . Default value is <code>VERTICAL</code> .

Name	Description
LineColorIndex	The <code>LineColorIndex</code> property controls the line color index. Default value is 0.
NumChartLabels	The <code>NumChartLabels</code> property indicates how many chart labels there are. This property is read-only. Default value is calculated.
NumData	The <code>NumData</code> property indicates how many <code>ChartDataView</code> objects are stored in <code>JCChart</code> . This is a read-only property. Default value is 1.
NumTriggers	The <code>NumTriggers</code> property indicates how many event triggers have been specified.
ResetKey	The <code>ResetKey</code> property specifies the key used to perform a reset operation.
RightMargin	The <code>RightMargin</code> property controls the right margin on the chart. Default value is 1.
Rotation	The <code>Rotation</code> property controls the position of the eye relative to the y axis when the chart is displayed in 3D mode. (<code>Rotation</code> is actually a property of <code>JCChartArea</code>). Default value is 0.0.
SaveParamStream	The <code>SaveParamStream</code> property specifies the output stream to save Chart HTML tags to. Default value is null.
SymbolColorIndex	The <code>SymbolColorIndex</code> property controls the symbol color index. Default value is 0.
SymbolShapeIndex	The <code>SymbolShapeIndex</code> property controls the symbol shape index. Default value is 1.
TopMargin	The <code>TopMargin</code> property controls the top margin on the chart. Default value is 1.
Trigger	The <code>Trigger</code> property is an indexed property that contains all the information necessary to map user events into Chart actions. The <code>Trigger</code> property is made up of a number of <code>EventTrigger</code> objects. Default value is empty.
Version	The <code>Version</code> property specifies the JClass Chart version number. This property is read-only. Default value is calculated.
X1AxisAnnotationMethod	The <code>X1AxisAnnotationMethod</code> property determines how axis annotations are generated. Valid values include <code>VALUE</code> (annotation is generated by Chart, with possible callbacks to a label generator); <code>VALUE_LABELS</code> (annotation is taken from a list of value labels provided by the user -- a value label is a label that appears at a particular axis value); <code>POINT_LABELS</code> (annotation comes from the data source's point labels that are associated with particular data points); and <code>TIME_LABELS</code> (Chart generates time/date labels based on the <code>TimeUnit</code> , <code>TimeBase</code> and <code>TimeFormat</code> properties). Default value is <code>VALUE</code> .

Name	Description
X1AxisAnnotationRotation	The X1AxisAnnotationRotation property specifies the rotation of each axis label. Valid values are ROTATE_90, ROTATE_180, ROTATE_270 or ROTATE_NONE. Default value is ROTATE_NONE.
X1AxisGridIsShowing	The X1AxisGridIsShowing property determines whether a grid is drawn for the axis. Default value is false.
X1AxisGridSpacing	The X1AxisGridSpacing property controls the spacing between grid lines relative to the axis. Default value is calculated.
X1AxisGridSpacingIsDefault	The X1AxisGridSpacingIsDefault property determines whether Chart is responsible for calculating the grid spacing value. If true, Chart will calculate the grid spacing. If false, Chart will use the provided grid spacing. Default value is true.
X1AxisIsLogarithmic	The X1AxisIsLogarithmic property determines whether the first x axis will be logarithmic (true) or linear (false). Default value is false.
X1AxisIsReversed	The X1AxisIsReversed property determines whether the first x axis will be reversed in direction. Default value is false.
X1AxisIsShowing	The X1AxisIsShowing property determines whether the first x axis is currently visible. Default value is true.
X1AxisMax	The X1AxisMax property controls the maximum value shown on the axis. The data max is determined by Chart. Default value is calculated.
X1AxisMaxIsDefault	The X1AxisMaxIsDefault property determines whether Chart is responsible for calculating the maximum axis value. If true, Chart will calculate the axis max. If false, Chart will use the provided axis max. Default value is true.
X1AxisMin	The X1AxisMin property controls the minimum value shown on the axis. The data min is determined by Chart. Default value is calculated.
X1AxisMinIsDefault	The X1AxisMinIsDefault property determines whether Chart is responsible for calculating the minimum axis value. If true, Chart will calculate the axis min. If false, Chart will use the provided axis min. Default value is true.
X1AxisNumSpacing	The X1AxisNumSpacing property controls the interval between axis labels. Default value is calculated.

Name	Description
X1AxisNumSpacingIsDefault	The X1AxisNumSpacingIsDefault property determines whether Chart is responsible for calculating the numbering spacing. If true, Chart will calculate the spacing. If false, Chart will use the provided numbering spacing. Default value is true.
X1AxisOrigin	The X1AxisOrigin property controls location of the origin along the axis. Default value is calculated.
X1AxisOriginIsDefault	The X1AxisOriginIsDefault property determines whether Chart is responsible for positioning the axis origin. If true, Chart calculates the axis origin. If false, Chart uses the provided axis origin value. Default value is true.
X1AxisOriginPlacement	The X1AxisOriginPlacement property specifies where the origin is placed. Note that the X1AxisOriginPlacement property is only active if the X1AxisOrigin property has not been set. Valid values include AUTOMATIC (places origin at minimum value or at zero if there are negative and positive values), ZERO (places origin at zero), MIN (places origin at minimum value on axis) or MAX (places origin at maximum value on axis). Default value is calculated.
X1AxisPlacement	The X1AxisPlacement property determines the method used to place the first x axis. Valid values include AUTOMATIC (Chart chooses an appropriate location), ORIGIN (appears at the origin of another axis), MIN (appears at the minimum axis value), MAX (appears at the maximum axis value) or VALUE_ANCHORED (appears at a particular value along another axis). Default value is AUTOMATIC.
X1AxisPrecision	The X1AxisPrecision property controls the number of zeros that appear after the decimal place in chart-generated axis labels. Default value is calculated.
X1AxisPrecisionIsDefault	The X1AxisPrecisionIsDefault determines whether Chart is responsible for calculating the numbering precision. If true, Chart will calculate the precision. If false, Chart will use the precision provided in X1AxisPrecision. Default value is true.
X1AxisTickSpacing	The X1AxisTickSpacing property controls the interval between tick lines on the axis. Note: if the X1AxisAnnotationMethod property is set to POINT_LABELS, tick lines appear at point values. Default value is calculated.
X1AxisTickSpacingIsDefault	The X1AxisTickSpacingIsDefault property determines whether Chart is responsible for calculating the tick spacing. If true, Chart will calculate the tick spacing. If false, Chart will use the provided tick spacing. Default value is true.

Name	Description
X1AxisTimeFormat	The <code>X1AxisTimeFormat</code> property controls the format used to generate time labels for time labelled axes. The formats supported are similar to those supported by the C function <code>strftime()</code> . Default value is based on value of <code>X1AxisTimeUnit</code> .
X1AxisTimeFormatIsDefault	The <code>X1AxisTimeFormatIsDefault</code> property determines whether a time label format is generated automatically, or the user value for <code>X1AxisTimeFormat</code> is used. Default value is <code>true</code> .
X1AxisTimeUnit	The <code>X1AxisTimeUnit</code> property controls the unit of time used for labelling a time labelled axis. Valid <code>X1AxisTimeUnit</code> values include <code>SECONDS</code> , <code>MINUTES</code> , <code>HOURS</code> , <code>DAYS</code> , <code>WEEKS</code> , <code>MONTHS</code> and <code>YEARS</code> . Default value is <code>SECONDS</code> .
X1AxisTitleIsShowing	The <code>X1AxisTitleIsShowing</code> property determines whether the x1 axis is visible. Default value is <code>false</code> .
X1AxisTitlePlacement	The <code>X1AxisTitlePlacement</code> property controls where the JCAxis title is placed relative to the "opposing" axis. Valid values include <code>JCLegend.NORTH</code> or <code>JCLegend.SOUTH</code> for horizontal axes, and <code>JCLegend.EAST</code> , <code>JCLegend.WEST</code> , <code>JCLegend.NORTHEAST</code> , <code>JCLegend.SOUTHEAST</code> , <code>JCLegend.NORTHWEST</code> or <code>JCLegend.SOUTHWEST</code> for vertical axes. Default value is calculated.
X1AxisTitlePlacementIsDefault	The <code>X1AxisTitlePlacementIsDefault</code> property determines whether Chart is responsible for calculating a reasonable default placement for the axis title. Default value is <code>true</code> .
X1AxisTitleText	The <code>X1AxisTitleText</code> property specifies the text that will appear as the x1 axis title. Default value is "" (empty string).
Y1AxisAnnotationMethod	The <code>Y1AxisAnnotationMethod</code> property determines how axis annotations are generated. Valid values include <code>VALUE</code> (annotation is generated by Chart, with possible callbacks to a label generator); <code>VALUE_LABELS</code> (annotation is taken from a list of value labels provided by the user -- a value label is a label that appears at a particular axis value); <code>POINT_LABELS</code> (annotation comes from the data source's point labels that are associated with particular data points); and <code>TIME_LABELS</code> (Chart generates time/date labels based on the <code>TimeUnit</code> , <code>TimeBase</code> and <code>TimeFormat</code> properties). Default value is <code>VALUE</code> .
Y1AxisAnnotationRotation	The <code>Y1AxisAnnotationRotation</code> property specifies the rotation of each axis label. Valid values are <code>ROTATE_90</code> , <code>ROTATE_180</code> , <code>ROTATE_270</code> or <code>ROTATE_NONE</code> . Default value is <code>ROTATE_NONE</code> .
Y1AxisGridIsShowing	The <code>Y1AxisGridIsShowing</code> property determines whether a grid is drawn for the axis.

Name	Description
Y1AxisGridSpacing	The <code>Y1AxisGridSpacing</code> property controls the spacing between grid lines relative to the axis.
Y1AxisGridSpacingIsDefault	The <code>Y1AxisGridSpacingIsDefault</code> property determines whether Chart is responsible for calculating the grid spacing value. If <code>true</code> , Chart will calculate the grid spacing. If <code>false</code> , Chart will use the provided grid spacing.
Y1AxisIsLogarithmic	The <code>Y1AxisIsLogarithmic</code> property determines whether the first y axis will be logarithmic (<code>true</code>) or linear (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .
Y1AxisIsReversed	The <code>Y1AxisIsReversed</code> property determines whether the first y axis will be reversed in direction. Default value is <code>false</code> .
Y1AxisIsShowing	The <code>Y1AxisIsShowing</code> property determines whether the first y axis is currently visible. Default value is <code>true</code> .
Y1AxisMax	The <code>Y1AxisMax</code> property controls the maximum value shown on the axis. The data max is determined by Chart. Default value is calculated.
Y1AxisMaxIsDefault	The <code>Y1AxisMaxIsDefault</code> property determines whether Chart is responsible for calculating the maximum axis value. If <code>true</code> , Chart will calculate the axis max. If <code>false</code> , Chart will use the provided axis max. Default value is <code>true</code> .
Y1AxisMin	The <code>Y1AxisMin</code> property controls the minimum value shown on the axis. The data max is determined by Chart. Default value is calculated.
Y1AxisMinIsDefault	The <code>Y1AxisMinIsDefault</code> property determines whether Chart is responsible for calculating the minimum axis value. If <code>true</code> , Chart will calculate the axis min. If <code>false</code> , Chart will use the provided axis min. Default value is <code>true</code> .
Y1AxisNumSpacing	The <code>Y1AxisNumSpacing</code> property controls the interval between axis labels. Default value is calculated.
Y1AxisNumSpacingIsDefault	The <code>Y1AxisNumSpacingIsDefault</code> property determines whether Chart is responsible for calculating the numbering spacing. If <code>true</code> , Chart will calculate the spacing. If <code>false</code> , Chart will use the provided numbering spacing. Default value is <code>true</code> .
Y1AxisOrigin	The <code>Y1AxisOrigin</code> property controls location of the origin along the axis. Default value is calculated.
Y1AxisOriginIsDefault	The <code>Y1AxisOriginIsDefault</code> property determines whether Chart is responsible for positioning the axis origin. If <code>true</code> , Chart calculates the axis origin. If <code>false</code> , Chart uses the provided axis origin value. Default value is <code>true</code> .

Name	Description
Y1AxisOriginPlacement	The <code>Y1AxisOriginPlacement</code> property specifies where the origin is placed. Note that the <code>Y1AxisOriginPlacement</code> property is only active if the <code>Y1AxisOrigin</code> property has not been set. Valid values include <code>AUTOMATIC</code> (places origin at minimum value or at zero if there are negative and positive values), <code>ZERO</code> (places origin at zero), <code>MIN</code> (places origin at minimum value on axis) or <code>MAX</code> (places origin at maximum value on axis). Default value is <code>AUTOMATIC</code> .
Y1AxisPlacement	The <code>Y1AxisPlacement</code> property determines the method used to place the first y axis. Valid values include <code>AUTOMATIC</code> (Chart chooses an appropriate location), <code>ORIGIN</code> (appears at the origin of another axis), <code>MIN</code> (appears at the minimum axis value), <code>MAX</code> (appears at the maximum axis value) or <code>VALUE_ANCHORED</code> (appears at a particular value along another axis). Default value is <code>AUTOMATIC</code> .
Y1AxisPrecision	The <code>Y1AxisPrecision</code> property controls the number of zeros that appear after the decimal place in chart-generated axis labels. Default value is calculated.
Y1AxisPrecisionIsDefault	The <code>Y1AxisPrecisionIsDefault</code> determines whether Chart is responsible for calculating the numbering precision. If <code>true</code> , Chart will calculate the precision. If <code>false</code> , Chart will use the precision provided in <code>Y1AxisPrecision</code> . Default value is <code>true</code> .
Y1AxisTickSpacing	The <code>Y1AxisTickSpacing</code> property controls the interval between tick lines on the axis. Note: if the <code>Y1AxisAnnotationMethod</code> property is set to <code>POINT_LABELS</code> , tick lines appear at point values. Default value is calculated.
Y1AxisTickSpacingIsDefault	The <code>Y1AxisTickSpacingIsDefault</code> property determines whether Chart is responsible for calculating the tick spacing. If <code>true</code> , Chart will calculate the tick spacing. If <code>false</code> , Chart will use the provided tick spacing. Default value is <code>true</code> .
Y1AxisTimeFormat	The <code>Y1AxisTimeFormat</code> property controls the format used to generate time labels for time labelled axes. The formats supported are similar to those supported by the C function <code>strftime()</code> . Default value is calculated based on the value of <code>Y1AxisTimeUnit</code> .
Y1AxisTimeFormatIsDefault	The <code>Y1AxisTimeFormatIsDefault</code> property determines whether a time label format is generated automatically, or the user value for <code>Y1AxisTimeFormat</code> is used. Default value is <code>true</code> .

Name	Description
Y1AxisTimeUnit	The Y1AxisTimeUnit property controls the unit of time used for labelling a time labelled axis. Valid Y1AxisTimeUnit values include SECONDS, MINUTES, HOURS, DAYS, WEEKS, MONTHS and YEARS. Default value is SECONDS.
Y1AxisTitleIsShowing	The Y1AxisTitleIsShowing property determines whether the Y1 axis is visible. Default value is false. Default value is false.
Y1AxisTitlePlacement	The Y1AxisTitlePlacement property controls where the JCAxis title is placed relative to the “opposing” axis. Valid values include JCLegend.NORTH or JCLegend.SOUTH for horizontal axes, and JCLegend.EAST, JCLegend.WEST, JCLegend.NORTHEAST, JCLegend.SOUTHEAST, JCLegend.NORTHWEST or JCLegend.SOUTHEAST for vertical axes. Default value is calculated.
Y1AxisTitlePlacementIsDefault	The Y1AxisTitlePlacementIsDefault property determines whether Chart is responsible for calculating a reasonable default placement for the axis title. Default value is true.
Y1AxisTitleText	The Y1AxisTitleText property specifies the text that will appear as the Y1 axis title. Default value is "" (empty string).

A.14 JCChartLabel

Name	Description
Adjust	The Adjust property determines how text is justified (positioned) in the label. Valid values include ChartText.LEFT, ChartText.CENTER and ChartText.RIGHT. Default value is ChartText.LEFT.
Anchor	Specifies how the label is to be positioned relative to the specified point. Valid values are JCChartLabel.NORTHEAST, JCChartLabel.NORTHWEST, JCChartLabel.NORTH, JCChartLabel.EAST, JCChartLabel.WEST, JCChartLabel.SOUTHEAST, JCChartLabel.SOUTHWEST and JCChartLabel.SOUTH.
AttachMethod	Specifies how the label is attached to the chart. Valid values are JCChartLabel.ATTACH_COORD (attach label to an absolute point anywhere on the chart), JCChartLabel.ATTACH_DATACOORD (attach label to a point in the data space on the chart area), and JCChartLabel.ATTACH_DATAINDEX (attach the label to a specific point/bar/slice on the chart)
Background	The Background property determines the background color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the Background property is inherited from the parent JCTitle.

Name	Description
BorderType	The <code>BorderType</code> property determines the style of border drawn around the <code>ChartRegion</code> . Valid values come from <code>javax.swing.border</code> , and include <code>NONE</code> , <code>ETCHED_IN</code> , <code>ETCHED_OUT</code> , <code>IN</code> , <code>OUT</code> , <code>PLAIN</code> , <code>FRAME_IN</code> , <code>FRAME_OUT</code> , <code>CONTROL_IN</code> and <code>CONTROL_OUT</code> .
BorderWidth	The <code>BorderWidth</code> property determines the width of the border drawn around the chart label. Default value is 0.
Coord	The coordinate in the chart's space where the label is to be attached.
DataCoord	The coordinate in the chart area's data space where the label is to be attached.
DataIndex	A data index representing the point/bar/slice in the chart to which the label is to be attached.
DataView	For labels using <code>ATTACH_DATACoord</code> , this property specifies which <code>ChartDataView</code> 's axes should be used.
DwellDelay	Value in milliseconds representing the delay after the mouse arrives at a data point to which a Dwell Label is attached before showing the label. Default is 0, to display the label immediately.
Font	The <code>Font</code> property determines what font is used to render text inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Font</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>JCTitle</code> .
Foreground	The <code>Foreground</code> property determines the foreground color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Foreground</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>JCTitle</code> .
Height	The <code>Height</code> property determines the height of the label. Default value is generated.
HeightIsDefault	The <code>HeightIsDefault</code> property determines whether the height of the label is calculated by Chart (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Height</code> property (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>true</code> .
Insets	The <code>Insets</code> property specifies the space that a container must leave at each of its edges. The space can be a border, a blank space, or a title.
IsDwellLabel	When <code>IsDwellLabel</code> is set to <code>true</code> , the label is only displayed when the cursor is over the point/bar/slice that the label is attached to. This property is only used when the label is attached using <code>ATTACH_DATAINDEX</code> . When set to <code>false</code> (the default), the label is always displayed.
IsShowing	The <code>IsShowing</code> property determines whether the associated label is currently visible. Default value is <code>true</code> .
Left	The <code>Left</code> property determines the location of the left of the label. Default value is generated.
LeftIsDefault	The <code>LeftIsDefault</code> property determines whether the left position of the label is calculated by Chart (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Left</code> property (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>true</code> .
Name	The <code>Name</code> property specifies a string identifier for the <code>JCChartLabel</code> object.

Name	Description
Offset	Offset specifies where the label should be positioned relative to the position the labels thinks it should be, depending on what the label's attachMethod is.
Parent	The Parent property assures the connection to the chart on which the JCCartLabel appears. Default value is null.
ParentRegion	The ParentRegion property is the ChartRegion parent. Default value is null.
Rotation	The Rotation property specifies the label's rotation (counterclockwise). Valid values are ChartText.DEG_90, ChartText.DEG_180, ChartText.DEG_270 and ChartText.DEG_0. The default value is ChartText.DEG_0.
Text	The Text property controls the text displayed inside the label.
Top	The Top property determines the location of the top of the label. The default value is calculated.
TopIsDefault	The TopIsDefault property determines whether the top position of the label is calculated by Chart (true) or taken from the Top property (false). Default value is true.
Width	The Width property determines the width of the label. Default value is generated.
WidthIsDefault	The WidthIsDefault property determines whether the width of the label is calculated by Chart (true) or taken from the Width property (false). Default value is true.

A.15 JCCartStyle

Name	Description
FillColor	The FillColor property determines the color used to fill regions in chart. Default value is generated.
FillImage	The FillImage property determines the image used to paint the fill region of bar charts. Default value is null.
FillPattern	The FillPattern property determines the fill pattern used to fill regions in chart. <i>Note: Since Java does not support patterned fills, this property is not supported.</i> Default value is JCFillStyle.SOLID.
FillStyle	The FillStyle property controls the appearance of filled areas in chart. See JCFillStyle for additional properties. Note that all JCCartStyle properties of the format Fill* are virtual properties that map to properties of JCFillStyle.
LineColor	The LineColor property determines the color used to draw a line. Default value is generated.

Name	Description
LinePattern	The LinePattern property dictates the pattern used to draw a line. Valid values include JCLineStyle.NONE, JCLineStyle.SOLID, JCLineStyle.LONG_DASH, JCLineStyle.SHORT_DASH, JCLineStyle.LSL_DASH and JCLineStyle.DASH_DOT. <i>Note: Since Java does not support line patterns, this property is currently not supported.</i> Default value is JCLineStyle.SOLID.
LineStyle	The LineStyle property controls the appearance of lines in chart. See JCLineStyle for additional properties.
LineWidth	The LineWidth property controls the line width. <i>Note: Since Java only supports width-1 lines, this property is currently not supported.</i> Default value is 1.
SymbolColor	The SymbolColor property determines the color used to paint the symbol. Default value is generated.
SymbolCustomShape	The SymbolCustomShape property contains an object derived from JCShape that is used to draw points. See JCShape for details. Default value is null.
SymbolShape	The SymbolShape property determines the type of symbol that will be drawn. Valid values include JCSymbolStyle.NONE, JCSymbolStyle.DOT, JCSymbolStyle.BOX, JCSymbolStyle.TRIANGLE, JCSymbolStyle.DIAMOND, JCSymbolStyle.STAR, JCSymbolStyle.VERT_LINE, JCSymbolStyle.HORIZ_LINE, JCSymbolStyle.CROSS, JCSymbolStyle.CIRCLE and JCSymbolStyle.SQUARE. Default value is generated.
SymbolSize	The SymbolSize property determines the size of the symbol. Default value is 6.
SymbolStyle	The SymbolStyle property controls the symbol that represents an individual point. See JCSymbolStyle for additional properties. Note that all JCCartStyle properties of the format Symbol* are virtual properties that map to properties of JCSymbolStyle.

A.16 JCFillStyle

Name	Description
Color	The Color property determines the color used to fill regions in chart. The default value is generated.
Image	The Image property determines the image used to paint the fill region. Only bar charts use this property. The default value is null.
Pattern	The Pattern property determines the fill pattern used to fill regions in chart. <i>Note: Since Java does not support patterned fills, this property is not supported.</i> The default value is JCFillStyle.SOLID.

A.17 JCGridLegend

Name	Description
Anchor	The <code>Anchor</code> property determines the position of the legend relative to the <code>ChartArea</code> . Valid values include <code>JCLegend.NORTH</code> , <code>JCLegend.SOUTH</code> , <code>JCLegend.EAST</code> , <code>JCLegend.WEST</code> , <code>JCLegend.NORTHWEST</code> , <code>JCLegend.SOUTHWEST</code> , <code>JCLegend.NORTHEAST</code> and <code>JCLegend.SOUTHEAST</code> . The default value is <code>JCLegend.EAST</code> .
Background	The <code>Background</code> property determines the background color used to draw inside the legend. Note that the <code>Background</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
BorderType	The <code>BorderType</code> property determines the style of border drawn around the <code>ChartRegion</code> . Valid values come from <code>javax.swing.border</code> , and include <code>NONE</code> , <code>ETCHED_IN</code> , <code>ETCHED_OUT</code> , <code>IN</code> , <code>OUT</code> , <code>PLAIN</code> , <code>FRAME_IN</code> , <code>FRAME_OUT</code> , <code>CONTROL_IN</code> and <code>CONTROL_OUT</code> .
BorderWidth	The <code>BorderWidth</code> property determines the width of the border drawn around the legend. The default value is 0.
Font	The <code>Font</code> property determines what font is used to render text inside the legend. Note that the <code>Font</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Foreground	The <code>Foreground</code> property determines the foreground color used to draw inside the legend. Note that the <code>Foreground</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
GroupGap	The <code>GroupGap</code> property determines the gap between groups of items in the chart legend (e.g. the columns/rows associated with a data view).
Height	The <code>Height</code> property determines the height of the legend. The default value is calculated. Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
HeightIsDefault	The <code>HeightIsDefault</code> property determines whether the height of the legend is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Height</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> . Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Insets	The <code>Insets</code> property specifies the space that a container must leave at each of its edges. The space can be a border, a blank space, or a title.
InsideItemGap	The <code>InsideItemGap</code> property determines the gap between the symbol and text portions of a legend item.
IsShowing	The <code>IsShowing</code> property determines whether the legend is currently visible. Default value is <code>false</code> .
ItemGap	The <code>ItemGap</code> property determines the gap between the legend items in the same group.
Left	The <code>Left</code> property determines the location of the left of the legend. The default value is calculated. Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .

Name	Description
LeftIsDefault	The <code>LeftIsDefault</code> property determines whether the left position of the legend is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Left</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> . Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
MarginGap	The <code>MarginGap</code> property determines the gap between the edge of the legend and the start of the item layout.
Name	The <code>Name</code> property specifies a string identifier for the <code>JCLegend</code> object. Note that this property is inherited from <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Orientation	The <code>Orientation</code> property determines how legend information is laid out. Valid values include <code>JCLegend.VERTICAL</code> and <code>JCLegend.HORIZONTAL</code> . The default value is <code>JCLegend.VERTICAL</code> .
Parent	The <code>Parent</code> property assures the connection to the chart on which the <code>JCLegend</code> appears. Default value is <code>null</code> . Note that this property is inherited from <code>ChartRegion</code> .
ParentRegion	The <code>ParentRegion</code> property is the <code>JCLegend</code> 's <code>ChartRegion</code> parent. Default value is <code>null</code> . Note that this property is inherited from <code>ChartRegion</code> .
SymbolSize	The <code>SymbolSize</code> property determines the size of the symbol. Default value is 6.
Top	The <code>Top</code> property determines the location of the top of the legend. The default value is calculated. Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
TopIsDefault	The <code>TopIsDefault</code> property determines whether the top position of the legend is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Top</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> . Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Width	The <code>Width</code> property determines the width of the legend. The default value is calculated. Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
WidthIsDefault	The <code>WidthIsDefault</code> property determines whether the width of the legend is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Width</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> . Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .

A.18 JCHLOCChartFormat

Name	Description
IsShowingClose	The <code>IsShowingClose</code> property indicates whether the close tick indication is shown or not. The tick appears to the right of the Hi-Lo line. The default value is <code>true</code> .
IsShowingOpen	The <code>IsShowingOpen</code> property indicates whether the open tick indication is shown or not. The tick appears to the left of the Hi-Lo line. The default value is <code>true</code> .

Name	Description
IsOpenCloseFullWidth	The <code>IsOpenCloseFullWidth</code> property indicates whether the open and close tick indications are drawn across the full width of the Hi-Lo bar or just on one side. The default value is <code>false</code> .

A.19 JCLegend

Name	Description
Anchor	The <code>Anchor</code> property determines the position of the legend relative to the <code>ChartArea</code> . Valid values include <code>JCLegend.NORTH</code> , <code>JCLegend.SOUTH</code> , <code>JCLegend.EAST</code> , <code>JCLegend.WEST</code> , <code>JCLegend.NORTHWEST</code> , <code>JCLegend.SOUTHWEST</code> , <code>JCLegend.NORTHEAST</code> and <code>JCLegend.SOUTHEAST</code> . The default value is <code>JCLegend.EAST</code> .
Background	The <code>Background</code> property determines the background color used to draw inside the legend. Note that the <code>Background</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
BorderType	The <code>BorderType</code> property determines the style of border drawn around the <code>ChartRegion</code> . Valid values come from <code>jclass.base.Border</code> , and include <code>NONE</code> , <code>ETCHED_IN</code> , <code>ETCHED_OUT</code> , <code>IN</code> , <code>OUT</code> , <code>PLAIN</code> , <code>FRAME_IN</code> , <code>FRAME_OUT</code> , <code>CONTROL_IN</code> and <code>CONTROL_OUT</code> .
BorderWidth	The <code>BorderWidth</code> property determines the width of the border drawn around the legend. The default value is 0.
Font	The <code>Font</code> property determines what font is used to render text inside the legend. Note that the <code>Font</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Foreground	The <code>Foreground</code> property determines the foreground color used to draw inside the legend. Note that the <code>Foreground</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Height	The <code>Height</code> property determines the height of the legend. The default value is calculated. Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
HeightIsDefault	The <code>HeightIsDefault</code> property determines whether the height of the legend is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Height</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> . Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
IsShowing	The <code>IsShowing</code> property determines whether the legend is currently visible. Default value is <code>false</code> .
Left	The <code>Left</code> property determines the location of the left of the legend. The default value is calculated. Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .

Name	Description
LeftIsDefault	The <code>LeftIsDefault</code> property determines whether the left position of the legend is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Left</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> . Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Name	The <code>Name</code> property specifies a string identifier for the <code>JCLegend</code> object. Note that this property is inherited from <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Orientation	The <code>Orientation</code> property determines how legend information is laid out. Valid values include <code>JCLegend.VERTICAL</code> and <code>JCLegend.HORIZONTAL</code> . The default value is <code>JCLegend.VERTICAL</code> .
Parent	The <code>Parent</code> property assures the connection to the chart on which the <code>JCLegend</code> appears. Default value is <code>null</code> . Note that this property is inherited from <code>ChartRegion</code> .
ParentRegion	The <code>ParentRegion</code> property is the <code>JCLegend</code> 's <code>ChartRegion</code> parent. Default value is <code>null</code> . Note that this property is inherited from <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Top	The <code>Top</code> property determines the location of the top of the legend. The default value is calculated. Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
TopIsDefault	The <code>TopIsDefault</code> property determines whether the top position of the legend is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Top</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> . Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Width	The <code>Width</code> property determines the width of the legend. The default value is calculated. Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
WidthIsDefault	The <code>WidthIsDefault</code> property determines whether the width of the legend is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Width</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> . Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .

A.20 JLineStyle

Name	Description
Color	The <code>Color</code> property determines the color used to draw a line. The default value is generated.
Pattern	The <code>Pattern</code> property dictates the pattern used to draw a line. Valid values include <code>JLineStyle.NONE</code> , <code>JLineStyle.SOLID</code> , <code>JLineStyle.LONG_DASH</code> , <code>JLineStyle.SHORT_DASH</code> , <code>JLineStyle.LSL_DASH</code> and <code>JLineStyle.DASH_DOT</code> . <i>Note: Since Java does not support line patterns, this property is currently not supported.</i> The default value is <code>JLineStyle.SOLID</code> .
Width	The <code>Width</code> property controls the line width. The default value is 1.

A.21 JCMultiColLegend

Name	Description
Anchor	The <code>Anchor</code> property determines the position of the legend relative to the <code>ChartArea</code> . Valid values include <code>JCLegend.NORTH</code> , <code>JCLegend.SOUTH</code> , <code>JCLegend.EAST</code> , <code>JCLegend.WEST</code> , <code>JCLegend.NORTHWEST</code> , <code>JCLegend.SOUTHWEST</code> , <code>JCLegend.NORTHEAST</code> and <code>JCLegend.SOUTHEAST</code> . The default value is <code>JCLegend.EAST</code> .
Background	The <code>Background</code> property determines the background color used to draw inside the legend. Note that the <code>Background</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
BorderType	The <code>BorderType</code> property determines the style of border drawn around the <code>ChartRegion</code> . Valid values come from <code>jclass.base.Border</code> , and include <code>NONE</code> , <code>ETCHED_IN</code> , <code>ETCHED_OUT</code> , <code>IN</code> , <code>OUT</code> , <code>PLAIN</code> , <code>FRAME_IN</code> , <code>FRAME_OUT</code> , <code>CONTROL_IN</code> and <code>CONTROL_OUT</code> .
BorderWidth	The <code>BorderWidth</code> property determines the width of the border drawn around the legend. The default value is 0.
Font	The <code>Font</code> property determines what font is used to render text inside the legend. Note that the <code>Font</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Foreground	The <code>Foreground</code> property determines the foreground color used to draw inside the legend. Note that the <code>Foreground</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
GroupGap	The <code>GroupGap</code> property determines the gap between groups of items in the chart legend (e.g. the columns/rows associated with a data view).
Height	The <code>Height</code> property determines the height of the legend. The default value is calculated. Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
HeightIsDefault	The <code>HeightIsDefault</code> property determines whether the height of the legend is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Height</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> . Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Insets	The <code>Insets</code> property specifies the space that a container must leave at each of its edges. The space can be a border, a blank space, or a title.
InsideItemGap	The <code>InsideItemGap</code> property determines the gap between the symbol and text portions of a legend item.
IsShowing	The <code>IsShowing</code> property determines whether the legend is currently visible. Default value is <code>false</code> .
ItemGap	The <code>ItemGap</code> property determines the gap between the legend items in the same group.

Name	Description
Left	The <code>Left</code> property determines the location of the left of the legend. The default value is calculated. Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
LeftIsDefault	The <code>LeftIsDefault</code> property determines whether the left position of the legend is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Left</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> . Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
MarginGap	The <code>MarginGap</code> property determines the gap between the edge of the legend and the start of the item layout.
Name	The <code>Name</code> property specifies a string identifier for the <code>JCLegend</code> object. Note that this property is inherited from <code>ChartRegion</code> .
NumColumns	The <code>NumColumns</code> property determines the number of columns in this legend. If the number of columns is set to zero (the default), then the <code>NumColumns</code> will be adjusted automatically.
NumRows	The <code>NumRows</code> property determines the number of rows in this legend. If the number of rows is set to zero (the default), the number of rows will be adjusted automatically.
Orientation	The <code>Orientation</code> property determines how legend information is laid out. Valid values include <code>JCLegend.VERTICAL</code> and <code>JCLegend.HORIZONTAL</code> . The default value is <code>JCLegend.VERTICAL</code> .
Parent	The <code>Parent</code> property assures the connection to the chart on which the <code>JCLegend</code> appears. Default value is <code>null</code> . Note that this property is inherited from <code>ChartRegion</code> .
ParentRegion	The <code>ParentRegion</code> property is the <code>JCLegend</code> 's <code>ChartRegion</code> parent. Default value is <code>null</code> . Note that this property is inherited from <code>ChartRegion</code> .
SymbolSize	The <code>SymbolSize</code> property determines the size of the symbol. Default value is 6.
Top	The <code>Top</code> property determines the location of the top of the legend. The default value is calculated. Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
TopIsDefault	The <code>TopIsDefault</code> property determines whether the top position of the legend is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Top</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> . Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
Width	The <code>Width</code> property determines the width of the legend. The default value is calculated. Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .
WidthIsDefault	The <code>WidthIsDefault</code> property determines whether the width of the legend is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Width</code> property (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> . Note that the property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartRegion</code> .

A.22 JCPieChartFormat

Name	Description
ExplodeList	The <code>ExplodeList</code> property specifies a list of exploded pie slices in the pie charts. Default value is an empty list.
ExplodeOffset	The <code>ExplodeOffset</code> property specifies the distance a slice is exploded from the center of a pie chart. Default value is 10.
MinSlices	The <code>MinSlices</code> property represents the minimum number of pie slices that Chart will try to display before grouping slices into the other slice. Default value is 5.
OtherLabel	The <code>OtherLabel</code> property represents used on the "other" pie slice. As with other point labels, the "other" label is a <code>ChartText</code> instance. Default value is "" (empty string).
OtherStyle	The <code>OtherStyle</code> property specifies the style used to render the "other" pie slice.
SortOrder	The <code>SortOrder</code> property determines the order in which pie slices will be displayed. Note that the other slice is always last in any ordering. Valid values include <code>JCPieChartFormat.ASCENDING_ORDER</code> , <code>JCPieChartFormat.DECENDING_ORDER</code> and <code>JCPieChartFormat.DATA_ORDER</code> . Default value is <code>JCPieChartFormat.DATA_ORDER</code> .
ThresholdMethod	The <code>ThresholdMethod</code> property determines how the <code>ThresholdValue</code> property is used. If the method is <code>SLICE_CUTOFF</code> , the <code>ThresholdValue</code> is used as a cutoff to determine what items are lumped into the other slice. If the method is <code>PIE_PERCENTILE</code> , items are groups into the other slice until it represents "ThresholdValue" percent of the pie. Default value is <code>SLICE_CUTOFF</code> .
ThresholdValue	The <code>ThresholdValue</code> property is a percentage value between 0.0 and 100.0. How this value is used depends on the <code>ThresholdMethod</code> property. Default value is 10.0.

A.23 JCSymbolStyle

Name	Description
Color	The <code>Color</code> property determines the color used to paint the symbol. The default value is generated.
CustomShape	The <code>CustomShape</code> property contains an object derived from <code>JCShape</code> that is used to draw points. See <code>JCShape</code> for details. The default value is <code>null</code> .

Name	Description
Shape	The Shape property determines the shape of symbol that will be drawn. Valid values include <code>JCSymbolStyle.NONE</code> , <code>JCSymbolStyle.DOT</code> , <code>JCSymbolStyle.BOX</code> , <code>JCSymbolStyle.TRIANGLE</code> , <code>JCSymbolStyle.DIAMOND</code> , <code>JCSymbolStyle.STAR</code> , <code>JCSymbolStyle.VERT_LINE</code> , <code>JCSymbolStyle.HORIZ_LINE</code> , <code>JCSymbolStyle.CROSS</code> , <code>JCSymbolStyle.CIRCLE</code> and <code>JCSymbolStyle.SQUARE</code> . The default value is <code>JCSymbolStyle.DOT</code> .
Size	The Size property determines the size of the symbol. The default value is 6.

A.24 JCTitle

Name	Description
Adjust	The Adjust property determines how text is justified or positioned in the title. Valid values include <code>ChartText.LEFT</code> , <code>ChartText.CENTER</code> and <code>ChartText.RIGHT</code> . Default value is <code>ChartText.LEFT</code> .
Background	The Background property determines the background color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the Background property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartText</code> .
BorderType	The BorderType property determines the style of border drawn around the <code>ChartRegion</code> . Valid values come from <code>jclass.base.Border</code> , and include <code>NONE</code> , <code>ETCHED_IN</code> , <code>ETCHED_OUT</code> , <code>IN</code> , <code>OUT</code> , <code>PLAIN</code> , <code>FRAME_IN</code> , <code>FRAME_OUT</code> , <code>CONTROL_IN</code> and <code>CONTROL_OUT</code> .
BorderWidth	The BorderWidth property determines the width of the border drawn around the title. Default value is 0.
Font	The Font property determines what font is used to render text inside the chart region. Note that the Font property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartText</code> .
Foreground	The Foreground property determines the foreground color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the Foreground property is inherited from the parent <code>ChartText</code> .
Height	The Height property determines the height of the <code>JCTitle</code> . Default value is generated.
HeightIsDefault	The HeightIsDefault property determines whether the height of the title is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Height</code> property (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>true</code> .
Insets	The Insets property specifies the space that a container must leave at each of its edges. The space can be a border, a blank space, or a title.
IsShowing	The IsShowing property determines whether the associated title is currently visible. Default value is <code>true</code> .
Label	The Label property determines the label that appears inside <code>JCTitle</code> . For backwards-compatibility. Default value is calculated.

Name	Description
Left	The <code>Left</code> property determines the location of the left of the <code>JCTitle</code> . Default value is generated.
LeftIsDefault	The <code>LeftIsDefault</code> property determines whether the left position of the title is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Left</code> property (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>true</code> .
Name	The <code>Name</code> property specifies a string identifier for the <code>JCTitle</code> object.
Parent	The <code>Parent</code> property assures the connection to the chart on which the <code>JCTitle</code> appears. Default value is <code>null</code> .
ParentRegion	The <code>ParentRegion</code> property is the <code>ChartRegion</code> parent. Default value is <code>null</code> .
Rotation	The <code>Rotation</code> property specifies the label's rotation (counterclockwise). Valid values are <code>ChartText.DEG_90</code> , <code>ChartText.DEG_180</code> , <code>ChartText.DEG_270</code> and <code>ChartText.DEG_0</code> . The default value is <code>ChartText.DEG_0</code> .
Text	The <code>Text</code> property controls the text displayed inside the title. The default value is "" (empty string).
Top	The <code>Top</code> property determines the location of the top of the <code>JCTitle</code> . The default value is calculated.
TopIsDefault	The <code>TopIsDefault</code> property determines whether the top position of the title is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Top</code> property (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>true</code> .
Width	The <code>Width</code> property determines the width of the <code>JCTitle</code> . Default value is generated.
WidthIsDefault	The <code>WidthIsDefault</code> property determines whether the width of the title is calculated by <code>Chart</code> (<code>true</code>) or taken from the <code>Width</code> property (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>true</code> .

A.25 JValueLabel

Name	Description
ChartText	The <code>ChartText</code> property controls the <code>ChartText</code> associated with this <code>ValueLabel</code> . The default value is a <code>ChartText</code> instance.
Text	The <code>Text</code> property specifies the text displayed inside the label. The default value is "" (empty string).
Value	The <code>Value</code> property controls the position of a label in data space along a particular axis. The default value is 0.0.

A.26 PlotArea

Name	Description
Background	The Background property determines the background color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the Background is inherited from the parent ChartRegion.
Bottom	The Bottom property determines the location of the bottom of the PlotArea
BottomIsDefault	The BottomIsDefault property determines whether the Bottom of the chart region is calculated by Chart (true) or taken from the Bottom property (false).
Foreground	The Foreground property property determines the color used to draw the axis bounding box controlled by JCCartArea. Note that the Foreground property is inherited from the parent ChartRegion.
Left	The Left property determines the location of the left of the PlotArea
LeftIsDefault	The LeftIsDefault property determines whether the left position of the chart region is calculated by Chart (true) or taken from the Left property (false).
Right	The Right property determines the Right of the PlotArea.
RightIsDefault	The RightIsDefault property determines whether the Right of the chart region is calculated by Chart (true) or taken from the Right property (false).
Top	The Top property determines the location of the top of the PlotArea.
TopIsDefault	The TopIsDefault property determines whether the top position of the chart region is calculated by Chart (true) or taken from the Top property (false).

A.27 SimpleChart

Name	Description
AxisOrientation	The AxisOrientation property determines if the x and y axis are inverted and reversed.
Background	The Background property determines the background color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the Background property is inherited from the parent JCComponent.
ChartType	The ChartType property determines the chart type of the first set of data in the chart.
Data	The Data property controls the file or URL used for the first set of data in chart.

Name	Description
Font	The <code>Font</code> property determines what font is used to render text inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Font</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>JComponent</code> .
FooterText	The <code>FooterText</code> property holds the text that is displayed in the footer. The default value is "" (empty string).
Foreground	The <code>Foreground</code> property determines the foreground color used to draw inside the chart region. Note that the <code>Foreground</code> property is inherited from the parent <code>JComponent</code> .
HeaderText	The <code>HeaderText</code> property holds the text that is displayed in the header. The default value is "" (empty string).
Legend	The <code>Legend</code> property controls the object that controls the display of the legend. The default value is null.
LegendAnchor	The <code>LegendAnchor</code> property determines the position of the legend relative to the <code>ChartArea</code> . Valid values include NORTH, SOUTH, EAST, WEST, NORTHWEST, SOUTHWEST, NORTHEAST and SOUTHEAST. The default value is EAST.
LegendIsShowing	The <code>LegendIsShowing</code> property determines whether the legend is visible. The default value is false.
LegendOrientation	The <code>LegendOrientation</code> property determines how legend information is laid out. Valid values include VERTICAL and HORIZONTAL. The default value is VERTICAL.
Margins	The <code>Margins</code> property controls the margins (an <code>Insets</code> object) on the chart. The default value is 1,1,1,1.
SwingDataModel	Sets the chart's data source to use a specified <code>SwingTableModel</code> object, instead of using the <code>Data</code> property.
View3D	The <code>View3D</code> property combines the values of the <code>Depth</code> , <code>Elevation</code> , and <code>Rotation</code> properties defined in <code>JCChartArea</code> . <code>Depth</code> controls the apparent depth of a graph. <code>Elevation</code> controls the distance above the X-axis for the 3D effect. <code>Rotation</code> controls the position of the eye relative to the Y-axis for the 3D effect. The default value is "0.0,0.0,0.0".
Version	The <code>Version</code> property specifies the <code>JClass Chart</code> version number. This property is read-only. The default value is calculated.
XAxisAnnotation-Method	The <code>XAxisAnnotationMethod</code> property determines how axis annotations are generated. Valid values include <code>VALUE</code> (annotation is generated by <code>Chart</code> , with possible callbacks to a label generator); <code>VALUE_LABELS</code> (annotation is taken from a list of value labels provided by the user — a value label is a label that appears at a particular axis value); <code>POINT_LABELS</code> (annotation comes from the data source's point labels that are associated with particular data points); and <code>TIME_LABELS</code> (<code>Chart</code> generates time/date labels based on the <code>TimeUnit</code> , <code>TimeBase</code> and <code>TimeFormat</code> properties). The default value is <code>VALUE</code> .
XAxisGridIsShowing	The <code>XAxisGridIsShowing</code> property determines whether a grid is drawn for the axis. The default value is false.

Name	Description
XAxisIsLogarithmic	The <code>XAxisIsLogarithmic</code> property determines whether the first x axis will be logarithmic (<code>true</code>) or linear (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .
XAxisIsShowing	The <code>XAxisIsShowing</code> property determines whether the first x axis is currently visible. The default value is <code>true</code> .
XAxisMinMax	The <code>XAxisMinMax</code> controls both the <code>XAxisMin</code> and <code>XAxisMax</code> properties. The <code>XAxisMin</code> property controls the minimum value shown on the axis. If a null string is used, Chart will calculate the axis min. The data min is determined by Chart. The default value is calculated. The <code>XAxisMax</code> property controls the maximum value shown on the axis. If a null string is used, Chart will calculate the axis max. The data max is determined by Chart. The default value is calculated.
XAxisNumSpacing	The <code>XAxisNumSpacing</code> property controls the interval between axis labels. If a null string is used, Chart will calculate the interval. The default value is calculated.
XAxisTitleText	The <code>XAxisTitleText</code> property specifies the text that will appear as the x axis title. The default value is "" (empty string).
YAxisAnnotationMethod	The <code>YAxisAnnotationMethod</code> property determines how axis annotations are generated. Valid values include <code>VALUE</code> (annotation is generated by Chart, with possible callbacks to a label generator); <code>VALUE_LABELS</code> (annotation is taken from a list of value labels provided by the user — a value label is a label that appears at a particular axis value); <code>POINT_LABELS</code> (annotation comes from the data source's point labels that are associated with particular data points); and <code>TIME_LABELS</code> (Chart generates time/date labels based on the <code>TimeUnit</code> , <code>TimeBase</code> and <code>TimeFormat</code> properties). The default value is <code>VALUE</code> .
YAxisGridIsShowing	The <code>YAxisGridIsShowing</code> property determines whether a grid is drawn for the axis.
YAxisIsLogarithmic	The <code>YAxisIsLogarithmic</code> property determines whether the first y axis will be logarithmic (<code>true</code>) or linear (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .
YAxisIsShowing	The <code>YAxisIsShowing</code> property determines whether the first y axis is currently visible. The default value is <code>true</code> .
YAxisMinMax	The <code>YAxisMinMax</code> controls both the <code>YAxisMin</code> and <code>YAxisMax</code> properties. The <code>YAxisMin</code> property controls the minimum value shown on the axis. If a null string is used, Chart will calculate the axis min. The data min is determined by Chart. The default value is calculated. The <code>YAxisMax</code> property controls the maximum value shown on the axis. If a null string is used, Chart will calculate the axis max. The data max is determined by Chart. The default value is calculated.
YAxisNumSpacing	The <code>YAxisNumSpacing</code> property controls the interval between axis labels. If a null string is used, Chart will calculate the interval. The default value is calculated.
YAxisTitleText	The <code>YAxisTitleText</code> property specifies the text that will appear as the Y axis title. The default value is "" (empty string).

B

JCString Properties

[Alignment](#) ■ [Color](#) ■ [Fonts](#) ■ [Hypertext](#) ■ [Images](#)
[Reset](#) ■ [Strikethrough Text](#) ■ [Underlined Text](#)

Most JClass Chart components support a rich text format called “JCString”, which allows a mixture of hypertext, images and text within Chart components. Text can also appear in a variety of colors, fonts and styles, including underline and strikeout.

The following section describes the types of JCString properties available, and provides examples of their use.

Alignment

If a cell contains an image, the line height can, in some cases, be greater than the height of the text. Text can be aligned vertically using the `ALIGN` property. Valid values include `TOP`, `BOTTOM` and `MIDDLE`. The following example uses all three possible `ALIGN` values:

```
([IMAGE=smiley.gif][ALIGN=TOP]top  
[IMAGE=smiley.gif][ALIGN=MIDDLE]middle  
[IMAGE=smiley.gif][ALIGN=bottom]bottom)
```

Color

Different text colors can be specified by using the `COLOR` property. The JCString shown below displays text using red, green and blue colors.

```
([COLOR=red]Red, [COLOR=green]Green, [COLOR=blue]Blue,  
[DEFAULT_COLOR]Default)
```

In addition to these colors, any color referenced in [Appendix C](#) can be used, including RGB color values.

Note: The property `DEFAULT_COLOR` resets the text color in the rest of the table to the browser’s regular text color.

Fonts

Different fonts can be specified within a single cell or label by using the `FONT` property. The following JCString example displays text using a variety of fonts and font styles.

```
([FONT=timesroman-plain-20]TimesRoman-20,  
 [FONT=timesroman-bold-12]TimesRoman-12 bold,  
 [DEFAULT_FONT]Default)
```

Note: The property `DEFAULT_FONT` resets the fonts in the rest of the table to the browser's regular font.

Horizontal and Vertical Spacing

Vertical and horizontal spacing can be modified by using the `VERT_SPACE` and `HORIZ_SPACE` tags. `VERT_SPACE` offsets the current line by a number of pixels, and `HORIZ_SPACE` offsets the line from the margin by a set number of pixels.

The example below makes use of the `HORIZ_SPACE` and `VERT_SPACE` tags.

```
([VERT_SPACE=10]Vertical offset=10  
 [HORIZ_SPACE=10] Horizontal offset=10)
```

Hypertext

Hypertext links can be specified within a cell. The link appears underlined, and the browser display will show the target URL when the mouse cursor passes over the linked text. Hypertext uses the `HREF` property, and `trackCursorPosition` must be set to `true` in order for the link to work. The example below links to KL Group's home page:

```
(Click [HREF=http://www.klg.com]here[/HREF] for tech support)
```

Images

Images can be specified in a cell by using the `IMAGE` property. A URL or file name must be provided. If a relative path is given, the document base for the page is assumed.

The example below mixes an image with text:

```
(Tech Support: [IMAGE=http://www.klg.com/images/technical.gif])
```

Reset

The `RESET` property resets the font and color to the default value used by the browser. The following example changes the `COLOR` and `FONT` values back to the default:

```
([COLOR=green][FONT=timesroman-plain-20]Big text[RESET]Regular Text)
```

Strikethrough Text

Text can be crossed-out using the `STRIKEOUT` property. The following incorporates text that has been struck through:

(This text is `[ST]crossed-out[/ST].`)

Underlined Text

Text can be underlined using the `JCString UNDERLINE` property. The following example incorporates underlined text:

(This text is `[UL]underlined[/UL].`)

C

Colors and Fonts

[Colorname Values](#) ■ [RGB Color Values](#) ■ [Fonts](#)

This section provides information on common colorname values, specific rgb color values and fonts applicable to all Java programs.

C.1 Colorname Values

The following lists all the colornames that can be used within Java programs. The majority of these colors will appear the same (or similar) across different computing platforms.

- black
- blue
- cyan
- darkGray
- darkGrey
- gray
- grey
- green
- lightGray
- lightGrey
- lightBlue
- magenta
- orange
- pink
- red
- white
- yellow

C.2 RGB Color Values

The following lists all the main RGB color values that can be used within JClass Chart. RGB color values are specified as three numeric values representing the red, green and blue color components; these values are separated by dashes ("-").

The following RGB color values describe the colors available to Unix systems. It is recommended that you test these color values in a JClass Chart program on a Windows or Macintosh system before utilizing them.

The list begins with all of the variations of white, then blacks and greys, and then describes the full color spectrum ranging from reds to violets.

Example code:

```
<PARAM NAME=backgroundList VALUE="(4, 5 255-255-0)">
```

RGB Value	Description
255-250-250	Snow
248-248-255	Ghost White
245-245-245	White Smoke
220-220-220	Gainsboro
255-250-240	Floral White
253-245-230	Old Lace
250-240-230	Linen
250-235-215	Antique White
255-239-213	Papaya Whip
255-235-205	Blanched Almond
255-228-196	Bisque
255-218-185	Peach Puff
255-222-173	Navajo White
255-228-181	Moccasin
255 248-220	Cornsilk
255-255-240	Ivory
255-250-205	Lemon Chiffon
255-245-238	Seashell
240-255-240	Honeydew
245-255-250	Mint Cream
240-255-255	Azure
240-248-255	Alice Blue
230-230-250	Lavender
255-240-245	Lavender Blush
255-228-225	Misty Rose
255-255-255	White
0-0-0	Black
47-79-79	Dark Slate Grey
105-105-105	Dim Gray
112- 128-144	Slate Grey
119- 136-153	Light Slate Grey
190- 190-190	Grey

211- 211-211	Light Gray
25-25-112	Midnight Blue
0-0-128	Navy Blue
100- 149 237	Cornflower Blue
72-61-139	Dark Slate Blue
106-90-205	Slate Blue
123- 104 238	Medium Slate Blue
132-112- 255	Light Slate Blue
0-0-205	Medium Blue
65-105-225	Royal Blue
0-0-255	Blue
30-144-255	Dodger Blue
0-19 -255	Deep Sky Blue
135-206-235	Sky Blue
135-206-250	Light Sky Blue
70-130-180	Steel Blue
176-196- 222	Light Steel Blue
173-216-230	Light Blue
176-224-230	Powder Blue
175-238-238	Pale Turquoise
0-206-209	Dark Turquoise
72-209-204	Medium Turquoise
64-224-208	Turquoise
0-255-255	Cyan
224-255-255	Light Cyan
95-158-160	Cadet Blue
102-205-170	Medium Aquamarine
127-255-212	Aquamarine
0-100-0	Dark Green
85-107-47	Dark Olive Green
143-188-143	Dark Sea Green
46-139-87	Sea Green
60-179-113	Medium Sea Green
32-178-170	Light Sea Green
152-251-152	Pale Green
0-255-127	Spring Green
124-252- 0	Lawn Green
0-255-0	Green
127-255- 0	Chartreuse
0-250-154	Medium Spring Green
173-255-47	Green Yellow
50-205-50	Lime Green
154-205-50	Yellow Green
34-139-34	Forest Green
107-142-35	Olive Drab
189-183-107	Dark Khaki
240-230-140	Khaki
238-232-170	Pale Goldenrod
250-250-210	Light Goldenrod Yellow

255-255-224	Light Yellow
255-255-0	Yellow
255-215-0	Gold
238-221-130	Light Goldenrod
218-165-32	Goldenrod
184-134-11	Dark Goldenrod
188-143-143	Rosy Brown
205-92-92	Indian Red
139-69-19	Saddle Brown
160-82-45	Sienna
205-133-63	Peru
222-184-135	Burlywood
245-245-220	Beige
245-222-179	Wheat
244-164-96	SandyBrown
210-180-140	Tan
210-105-30	Chocolate
178-34-34	Firebrick
165-42-42	Brown
233-150-122	Dark Salmon
250-128-114	Salmon
255-160-122	Light Salmon
255-165-0	Orange
255-140-0	Dark Orange
255-127-80	Coral
240-128-128	Light Coral
255-99-71	Tomato
255-69-0	Orange Red
255-0-0	Red
255-105-180	Hot Pink
255-20-147	Deep Pink
255-192-203	Pink
255-182-193	Light Pink
219-112-147	Pale Violet Red
176-48-96	Maroon
199-21-133	Medium Violet Red
208-32-144	Violet Red
255-0-255	Magenta
238-130-238	Violet
221-160-221	Plum
218-112-214	Orchid
186-85-211	Medium Orchid
153-50-204	Dark Orchid
148-0-211	Dark Violet
138-43-226	Blue Violet
160-32-240	Purple
147-112-219	Medium Purple
216-191-216	Thistle

C.3 Fonts

There are five different font names that can be specified in any Java program. They are:

- Courier
- Dialog
- DialogInput
- Helvetica
- TimesRoman

Note: Font names are case-sensitive.

There are also four standard font style constants that can be used. The valid Java font style constants are:

- bold
- bold+italic
- italic
- plain

These values are strung together with dashes (“-”) when used with the `VALUE` attribute. You must also specify a point size by adding it to other font elements. To display a text using a 12-point italic Helvetica font, use the following:

```
Helvetica-italic-12
```

All three elements (font name, font style and point size) must be used to specify a particular font display; otherwise, the default font is used.

Note: Font display may vary from system to system. If a font does not exist on a system, the default font is displayed instead.

D

HTML Property Reference

- [ChartDataView Properties](#) ■ [ChartDataViewSeries Properties](#)
- [JCAxis X- and Y-axis Properties](#) ■ [JCBarchartFormat Properties](#)
- [JCCandleChartFormat Properties](#) ■ [JCChart/JCComponent Properties](#)
- [JCChartArea Properties](#) ■ [JCChartLabel Properties](#)
- [JCDataIndex Properties](#) ■ [JCHLOCchartFormat Properties](#)
- [JCHiLoChartFormat Properties](#) ■ [JCLegend Properties](#)
- [JCPieChartFormat Properties](#) ■ [JCtitle Header and Footer Properties](#)
- [Example HTML File](#)

This appendix lists the syntax of JClass Chart properties when specified in an HTML file. For example, the following HTML code sets the X-axis annotation method property:

```
<PARAM NAME="axis.annotationMethod" VALUE="POINT_LABELS">
```

D.1 ChartDataView Properties

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
AutoLabel	<i>data.autoLabel</i>	boolean
BufferPlotData	<i>data.bufferPlotData</i>	boolean
ChartType	<i>data.chartType</i>	(enum)
Data	<i>data</i>	AppletDataSource
DataFile	<i>dataFile, data1File, or data2File</i>	URLDataSource, FileDataSource
FastUpdate	<i>data.fastUpdate</i>	boolean
HoleValue	<i>data.holeValue</i>	double

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
IsInverted	<i>data.isInverted</i>	boolean
IsShowing	<i>data.isShowing</i>	boolean
IsShowingInLegend	<i>data.isShowingInLegend</i>	boolean
OutlineColor	<i>data.outlineColor</i>	Color
pointLabels	<i>dataN.pointLabels</i>	String

Note: *data* is the name of the first dataset, generated when chart properties are saved to an HTML file; additional datasets are named *data1*, *data2*, *dataN*.

D.2 ChartDataViewSeries Properties

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
Fill Color	<i>data.seriesn.fill.color</i>	Color
Fill ColorIndex	<i>data.seriesn.fill.colorIndex</i>	int
Fill Image	<i>data.seriesn.fill.image</i>	Image
FirstPoint	<i>data.seriesn.firstPoint</i>	int
IsIncluded	<i>data.seriesn.isIncluded</i>	boolean
IsShowing	<i>data.seriesn.isShowing</i>	boolean
IsShowingInLegend	<i>data.seriesn.isShowingInLegend</i>	boolean
Label	<i>data.seriesn.label</i>	String
LastPoint	<i>data.seriesn.lastPoint</i>	int
Line Color	<i>data.seriesn.line.color</i>	Color
Line ColorIndex	<i>data.seriesn.line.colorIndex</i>	int
Line Width (not supported in JDK 1.0 or 1.1)	<i>data.seriesn.line.width</i>	int
Symbol Color	<i>data.seriesn.symbol.color</i>	Color
Symbol ColorIndex	<i>data.seriesn.symbol.colorIndex</i>	int
Symbol Shape	<i>data.seriesn.symbol.shape</i>	(enum)
Symbol ShapeIndex	<i>data.seriesn.symbol.shapeIndex</i>	int
Symbol Size	<i>data.seriesn.symbol.size</i>	int

Note: *data* is the name of the first dataset, generated when chart properties are saved to an HTML file; additional datasets are named *data1*, *data2*, *dataN*.

D.3 JCAxis X- and Y-axis Properties

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
AnnotationMethod	<i>[xy]axis.annotationMethod</i>	(enum)
AnnotationRotation	<i>[xy]axis.annotationRotation</i>	(enum)
Font	<i>[xy]axis.font</i>	Font
Foreground	<i>[xy]axis.foreground</i>	Color
Formula Constant	<i>[xy]axis.formula.constant</i>	double
Formula Multiplier	<i>[xy]axis.formula.multiplier</i>	double
Formula Originator	<i>[xy]axis.formula.originator</i>	Axis Name, eg. xaxis1
GridColor	<i>[xy]axis.gridColor</i>	Color
GridsShowing	<i>[xy]axis.gridIsShowing</i>	boolean
GridSpacing	<i>[xy]axis.gridSpacing</i>	double
IsEditable	<i>[xy]axis.isEditable</i>	boolean
IsLogarithmic	<i>[xy]axis.isLogarithmic</i>	boolean
IsReversed	<i>[xy]axis.isReversed</i>	boolean
IsShowing	<i>[xy]axis.isShowing</i>	boolean
Min	<i>[xy]axis.min</i>	double
Max	<i>[xy]axis.max</i>	double
NumSpacing	<i>[xy]axis.numSpacing</i>	double
Origin	<i>[xy]axis.origin</i>	double
OriginPlacement	<i>[xy]axis.originPlacement</i>	(enum)
Placement	<i>[xy]axis.placement</i>	(enum)
PlacementAxis	<i>[xy]axis.placementAxis</i>	Axis Name, eg. xaxis1
PlacementLocation	<i>[xy]axis.placementLocation</i>	double
Precision	<i>[xy]axis.precision</i>	int
TickSpacing	<i>[xy]axis.tickSpacing</i>	double
TimeBase	<i>[xy]axis.timeBase</i>	Date
TimeFormat	<i>[xy]axis.timeFormat</i>	String
TimeUnit	<i>[xy]axis.timeUnit</i>	(enum)
Title Adjust	<i>[xy]axis.title.adjust</i>	(enum)
Title Background	<i>[xy]axis.title.background</i>	Color
Title BorderType	<i>[xy]axis.title.borderType</i>	(enum)

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
Title BorderWidth	<i>[xy]axis.title.borderWidth</i>	(enum)
Title Font	<i>[xy]axis.title.font</i>	Font
Title Foreground	<i>[xy]axis.title.foreground</i>	Color
Title IsShowing	<i>[xy]axis.title.isShowing</i>	boolean
Title Placement	<i>[xy]axis.title.placement</i>	(enum)
Title Rotation	<i>[xy]axis.title.rotation</i>	0, 90, 180, 270
Title Text	<i>[xy]axis.title.text</i>	JCString
ValueLabels	<i>[xy]axis.valueLabels</i>	String[] (values separated by “;”)

Note: *xaxis* and *yaxis* are the names of the first axes, generated when chart properties are saved to an HTML file; additional axes are named *[xy]axis1*, *[xy]axis2*, *[xy]axisn*.

D.4 JCBarchartFormat Properties

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
100Percent	<i>data.Bar.100Percent</i>	boolean
ClusterOverlap	<i>data.Bar.clusterOverlap</i>	int
ClusterWidth	<i>data.Bar.clusterWidth</i>	int

Note: *data* is the name of the first dataset, generated when chart properties are saved to an HTML file; additional datasets are named *data1*, *data2*, *data_n*.

D.5 JCCandlechartFormat Properties

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
IsComplex	<i>data.Candle.isComplex</i>	boolean

Note: *data* is the name of the first dataset, generated when chart properties are saved to an HTML file; additional datasets are named *data1*, *data2*, *data_n*.

D.6 JCChart/JCComponent Properties

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
AllowUserChanges	allowUserChanges	boolean
Background	background	Color
BorderType	borderType	(enum)
BorderWidth	borderWidth	int
BottomMargin	bottomMargin	int
CancelKey	cancelKey	int
CustomizeTrigger	customizeTrigger	(enum) (see Note for details)
DepthTrigger	depthTrigger	(enum) (see Note for details)
DoubleBuffer	doubleBuffer	boolean
EditTrigger	editTrigger	(enum) (see Note for details)
Font	font	Font
Foreground	foreground	Color
HighlightColor	highlightColor	Color
HighlightThickness	highlightThickness	int
Insets	insets	insets
IsBatched	isBatched	boolean
LabelName	label <i>n</i>	String (see Note for details)
LeftMargin	leftMargin	int
Offset	offset	int
PickTrigger	PickTrigger	(enum) (see Note for details)
ResetKey	resetKey	int
RightMargin	rightMargin	int
RotateTrigger	RotateTrigger	(enum) (see Note for details)
ShadowThickness	shadowThickness	int
SymbolColorIndex	symbolColorIndex	int
SymbolShapeIndex	symbolShapeIndex	int
TopMargin	topMargin	int

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
TranslateTrigger	TranslateTrigger	(enum) (see Note for details)
Traversable	traversable	boolean
ZoomTrigger	ZoomTrigger	(enum) (see Note for details)

Notes: `labeln` is the number of Chart Labels when chart properties are saved to an HTML file. Valid values for any Trigger property are NONE, CTRL, SHIFT, ALT or META (equivalent to right-mouse-click).

D.7 JCChartArea Properties

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
AngleUnit	<code>chartArea.angleUnit</code>	(enum)
AxisBoundingBox	<code>chartArea.axisBoundingBox</code>	boolean
Background	<code>chartArea.background</code>	Color
BorderType	<code>chartArea.borderType</code>	(enum)
BorderWidth	<code>chartArea.borderWidth</code>	int
Depth	<code>chartArea.depth</code>	int
Elevation	<code>chartArea.elevation</code>	int
FastAction	<code>chartArea.fastAction</code>	boolean
Font	<code>chartArea.font</code>	Font
Foreground	<code>chartArea.foreground</code>	Color
Height	<code>chartArea.height</code>	int
HorizActionAxis	<code>chartArea.horizActionAxis</code>	Axis Name, eg. <code>xaxis1</code>
Insets	<code>chartArea.insets</code>	Insets
IsShowing	<code>chartArea.isShowing</code>	boolean
Left	<code>chartArea.left</code>	int
PlotArea Background	<code>chartArea.plotArea.background</code>	Color
PlotArea Bottom	<code>chartArea.plotArea.bottom</code>	int
PlotArea Foreground	<code>chartArea.plotArea.foreground</code>	Color
PlotArea Left	<code>chartArea.plotArea.left</code>	int
PlotArea Right	<code>chartArea.plotArea.right</code>	int

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
PlotArea Top	chartArea.plotArea.top	int
Rotation	chartArea.rotation	int
Top	chartArea.top	int
VertActionAxis	chartArea.vertActionAxis	Axis Name, eg. xaxis1
Width	chartArea.width	int

D.8 JCChartLabel Properties

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
Adjust	label <i>n</i> .adjust	(enum)
Anchor	label <i>n</i> .anchor	(enum)
AttachMethod	label <i>n</i> .attachMethod	(enum)
AttachX	label <i>n</i> .attachX	int
AttachY	label <i>n</i> .attachY	int
Background	label <i>n</i> .background	Color
BorderType	label <i>n</i> .borderType	(enum)
BorderWidth	label <i>n</i> .borderWidth	int
DataAttachX	label <i>n</i> .dataAttachX	int
DataAttachY	label <i>n</i> .dataAttachY	int
DataIndex	label <i>n</i> .dataIndex	DataIndex Name, eg. AttachIndex1
DataRow	label <i>n</i> .dataView	ChartDataView
DwellDelay	label <i>n</i> .dwellDelay	int
Font	label <i>n</i> .font	Font
Foreground	label <i>n</i> .foreground	Color
Height	label <i>n</i> .height	int
Insets	label <i>n</i> .insets	Insets
IsDwellLabel	label <i>n</i> .isDwellLabel	boolean
IsShowing	label <i>n</i> .isShowing	boolean
Left	label <i>n</i> .left	int
OffsetX	label <i>n</i> .offsetX	int
OffsetY	label <i>n</i> .offsetY	int

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
Rotation	<code>labeln.rotation</code>	(enum)
Text	<code>labeln.text</code>	JCString
Top	<code>labeln.top</code>	int
Width	<code>labeln.width</code>	int

Note: `label1` is the name of the first Chart Label, generated when chart properties are saved to an HTML file; additional labels are named `label2`, `label3`, `labeln`.

D.9 JCDataIndex Properties

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
DataView	<code>AttachIndexn.dataView</code>	ChartDataView
Distance	<code>AttachIndexn.distance</code>	int
Point	<code>AttachIndexn.point</code>	int
SeriesIndex	<code>AttachIndexn.seriesIndex</code>	int

Note: `AttachIndex1` is the name of first series index, generated when chart properties are saved to an HTML file; additional series are named `AttachIndex2`, `AttachIndex3`, `AttachIndexn`.

D.10 JCHLOCChartFormat Properties

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
IsOpenCloseFullWidth	<code>data.HLOC.isOpenCloseFullWidth</code>	boolean
IsShowingClose	<code>data.HLOC.isShowingClose</code>	boolean
IsShowingOpen	<code>data.HLOC.isShowingOpen</code>	boolean
Line Color	<code>data.HLOC.seriesn.line.color</code>	Color
Line Width (not supported in JDK 1.0 or 1.1)	<code>data.HLOC.seriesn.line.width</code>	int
TickSize	<code>data.HLOC.seriesn.tickSize</code>	int

Note: `data` is the name of the first dataset, generated when chart properties are saved to an HTML file; additional datasets are named `data1`, `data2`, `datan`.

D.11 JCHiLoChartFormat Properties

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
Line Color	<code>data.HiLo.seriesn.line.color</code>	Color
Line Width (not supported in JDK 1.0 or 1.1)	<code>data.HiLo.seriesn.line.width</code>	int

Note: `data` is the name of the first dataset, generated when chart properties are saved to an HTML file; additional datasets are named `data1`, `data2`, `datan`.

D.12 JCLegend Properties

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
Anchor	<code>legend.anchor</code>	(enum)
Background	<code>legend.background</code>	Color
BorderType	<code>legend.borderType</code>	(enum)
BorderWidth	<code>legend.borderWidth</code>	int
Font	<code>legend.font</code>	Font
Foreground	<code>legend.foreground</code>	Color
Height	<code>legend.height</code>	int
Insets	<code>legend.insets</code>	Insets
IsShowing	<code>legend.isShowing</code>	boolean
Left	<code>legend.left</code>	int
Orientation	<code>legend.orientation</code>	(enum)
Top	<code>legend.top</code>	int
Width	<code>legend.width</code>	int

D.13 JCPieChartFormat Properties

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
ExplodeOffset	<code>data.Pie.explodeOffset</code>	int
MinSlices	<code>data.Pie.minSlices</code>	int
Other Label	<code>data.Pie.other.label</code>	String

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
Other Fill Color	<i>data.Pie.other.fill.color</i>	Color
SortOrder	<i>data.Pie.sortOrder</i>	ASCENDING, DESCENDING
ThresholdMethod	<i>data.Pie.thresholdMethod</i>	(enum)
ThresholdValue	<i>data.Pie.thresholdValue</i>	int

Note: *data* is the name of the first dataset, generated when chart properties are saved to an HTML file; additional datasets are named *data1*, *data2*, *data n*.

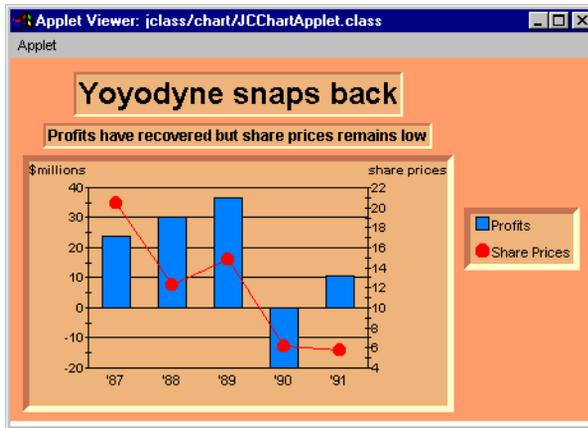
D.14 JCTitle Header and Footer Properties

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
Adjust	<i>header.adjust</i> <i>footer.adjust</i>	(enum)
Background	<i>header.background</i> <i>footer.background</i>	Color
BorderType	<i>header.borderType</i> <i>footer.borderType</i>	(enum)
BorderWidth	<i>header.borderWidth</i> <i>footer.borderWidth</i>	int
Font	<i>header.font</i> <i>footer.font</i>	Font
Foreground	<i>header.foreground</i> <i>footer.foreground</i>	Color
Height	<i>header.height</i> <i>footer.height</i>	int
Insets	<i>header.insets</i> <i>footer.insets</i>	Insets
IsShowing	<i>header.isShowing</i> <i>footer.isShowing</i>	boolean
Left	<i>header.left</i> <i>footer.left</i>	int
Rotation	<i>header.rotation</i> <i>footer.rotation</i>	(enum)
Text	<i>header.orientation</i> <i>footer.orientation</i>	JCString

Java Property	HTML Syntax	Value Type
Top	header.top footer.top	int
Width	header.width footer.width	int

D.15 Example HTML File

The following HTML file defines the chart shown below:



```

<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Yoyodyne snaps back</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<BODY>
<CENTER><H2>Yoyodyne snaps back</H2></CENTER>
<APPLET CODE=jclass/chart/JCChartApplet.class CODEBASE="../../.." HEIGHT=472 WIDTH=580>
<PARAM NAME=background VALUE="255-158-107">
<PARAM NAME=foreground VALUE="black">
<PARAM NAME=font VALUE="Dialog-PLAIN-12">
<PARAM NAME=CustomizeTrigger VALUE="Meta">
<PARAM NAME=allowUserChanges VALUE="true">
<PARAM NAME=footer.top VALUE="85">
<PARAM NAME=footer.width VALUE="505">
<PARAM NAME=footer.borderType VALUE="In">
<PARAM NAME=footer.borderWidth VALUE="2">
<PARAM NAME=footer.font VALUE="Helvetica-BOLD-20">
<PARAM NAME=footer.background VALUE="255-175-125">
<PARAM NAME=footer.insets VALUE="0,2,1,2">
<PARAM NAME=footer.text VALUE="Profits have recovered but share prices remains low">
<PARAM NAME=footer.isShowing VALUE="true">
<PARAM NAME=header.width VALUE="375">
<PARAM NAME=header.borderType VALUE="In">
<PARAM NAME=header.borderWidth VALUE="2">

```

```

<PARAM NAME=header.font VALUE="Helvetica-BOLD-35">
<PARAM NAME=header.background VALUE="255-175-125">
<PARAM NAME=header.insets VALUE="0,2,1,2">
<PARAM NAME=header.text VALUE="Yoyodyne snaps back">
<PARAM NAME=header.isShowing VALUE="true">
<PARAM NAME=legend.top VALUE="416">
<PARAM NAME=legend.borderType VALUE="In">
<PARAM NAME=legend.borderWidth VALUE="5">
<PARAM NAME=legend.background VALUE="255-175-125">
<PARAM NAME=legend.isShowing VALUE="true">
<PARAM NAME=legend.anchor VALUE="South">
<PARAM NAME=legend.orientation VALUE="Horizontal">
<PARAM NAME=chartArea.top VALUE="130">
<PARAM NAME=chartArea.height VALUE="280">
<PARAM NAME=chartArea.width VALUE="549">
<PARAM NAME=chartArea.borderType VALUE="In">
<PARAM NAME=chartArea.borderWidth VALUE="5">
<PARAM NAME=chartArea.background VALUE="255-175-125">
<PARAM NAME=xaxis.borderWidth VALUE="3">
<PARAM NAME=xaxis.annotationMethod VALUE="Value_Labels">
<PARAM NAME=xaxis.placement VALUE="Min">
<PARAM NAME=xaxis.placementAxis VALUE="yaxis">
<PARAM NAME=xaxis.gridColor VALUE="black">
<PARAM NAME=xaxis.valueLabels VALUE="1.0; '87; 2.0; '88; 3.0; 89; 4.0; 90; 5.0; '91">
<PARAM NAME=xaxis.title.isShowing VALUE="false">
<PARAM NAME=yaxis.borderWidth VALUE="3">
<PARAM NAME=yaxis.placement VALUE="Min">
<PARAM NAME=yaxis.gridIsShowing VALUE="true">
<PARAM NAME=yaxis.gridColor VALUE="black">
<PARAM NAME=yaxis.title.font VALUE="TimesRoman-BOLD-12">
<PARAM NAME=yaxis.title.text VALUE="$millions">
<PARAM NAME=chartArea.yaxisName1 VALUE="yaxis1">
<PARAM NAME=yaxis1.borderWidth VALUE="3">
<PARAM NAME=yaxis1.placement VALUE="Max">
<PARAM NAME=yaxis1.min VALUE="4.0">
<PARAM NAME=yaxis1.max VALUE="22.0">
<PARAM NAME=yaxis1.gridColor VALUE="black">
<PARAM NAME=yaxis1.title.font VALUE="TimesRoman-BOLD-12">
<PARAM NAME=yaxis1.title.text VALUE="share prices ">
<PARAM NAME=data.chartType VALUE="Bar">
<PARAM NAME=data.outlineColor VALUE="black">
<PARAM NAME=data.series1.line.colorIndex VALUE="0">
<PARAM NAME=data.series1.fill.colorIndex VALUE="0">
<PARAM NAME=data.series1.fill.color VALUE="0-84-255">
<PARAM NAME=data.series1.fill.pattern VALUE="Per_25">
<PARAM NAME=data.series1.symbol.colorIndex VALUE="0">
<PARAM NAME=data.series1.symbol.shapeIndex VALUE="1">
<PARAM NAME=data.series1.label VALUE="Profits">
<PARAM NAME=data.Bar.clusterWidth VALUE="50">
<PARAM NAME=data VALUE="
  ARRAY ' ' 1 5
  1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0 5.0
  24.0 30.2 36.4 -19.8 10.6
">
<PARAM NAME=dataName1 VALUE="data1">
<PARAM NAME=data1.outlineColor VALUE="black">
<PARAM NAME=data1.series1.line.colorIndex VALUE="1">
<PARAM NAME=data1.series1.line.color VALUE="red">
<PARAM NAME=data1.series1.fill.colorIndex VALUE="1">
<PARAM NAME=data1.series1.symbol.colorIndex VALUE="1">

```

```
<PARAM NAME=data1.series1.symbol.shapeIndex VALUE="2">
<PARAM NAME=data1.series1.symbol.color VALUE="red">
<PARAM NAME=data1.series1.symbol.shape VALUE="Dot">
<PARAM NAME=data1.series1.symbol.size VALUE="10">
<PARAM NAME=data1.series1.label VALUE="Share Prices">
<PARAM NAME=data1.yaxis VALUE="yaxis1">
<PARAM NAME=data1 VALUE="
  ARRAY ' ' 1 5
  1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0 5.0
  20.5 12.3 14.8 6.2 5.75
">
</APPLET>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```


Index

“other” slice 151
3D effect 51, 90, 148

A

actions, programming 162
add a database connection 57
ALIGN
 JCString property 215
alignment
 JCString property 215
AllowUserChanges property 29
Anchor 140
Applet 121
AppletDataSource 121, 122
applets and applications
 distributing on a Web server 31
applets, HTML parameter listing 225
array data format 122
array data layout 22
ATTACH_COORD 138
ATTACH_DATACOORD 138
ATTACH_DATAINDEX 138
Attach_Method 138
AutoLabel 139
AutoLabels 138
Automatic Labelling 85
axis
 adding second Y 117
 direction 111
 grid lines 116
 labelling 104
 logarithmic 113
 min and max 112
 origins 112
 positioning annotation 110
 rotating annotation 115
 rotating title 115
 title 115
axis annotation
 overview 104
 PointLabels 106
 TimeLabels 108
 ValueLabels 107
 Values 105
Axis Bounding Box 89
axis bounds 112
AxisAnnotation 72

AxisGrid 74
AxisMisc 76
axisOrientation property 48
AxisOrigin 74
AxisPlacement 76
AxisPointLabels 77
AxisScale 78
AxisTimeLabels 79
AxisTitle 80

B

Background property 141
background property 50
bar
 cluster overlap 149, 154
 cluster width 149, 154
bar chart
 3D effect 148
 image fill 164
 origin placement 113
 pick focus 170
 special properties 149, 154
base 120
batching chart updates 159
BeanBox 37
Beans
 MultiChart 69
 overview 35
borders
 using 144
Borland JBuilder
 adding JClass to 16

C

Cafe
 adding JClass to 15
Candle charts
 ChartStyle properties used 156
 simple and complex display 156
chart
 basics 19
 orientation 111
 setting type 20
 user interaction 162

- chart customizer
 - enabling 29
 - using 29
- chart elements
 - positioning 147
- Chart labels 138
- chart terminology 19
- chart type 20
- Chartable 129
- chartable data source 22, 119
- ChartAppearance 89
- ChartArea
 - positioning 147
- ChartAreaAppearance 89
- ChartDataModel 130
- ChartDataModelUpdate 130
- ChartDataView 129, 138
 - ChartType property 20
 - containment hierarchy 28
 - converting coordinates 160
 - data source 129
 - HTML property syntax 225
 - IsInverted property 111
 - PointLabels 106
 - programming ChartStyles 142
 - property summary 173
- ChartDataViewSeries 29, 129
 - property summary 176
- ChartLabels property 138
- ChartRegion
 - property summary 176
- ChartStyles
 - area charts 141
 - bar charts 141
 - pie charts 141
 - plot and financial charts 141
 - use in financial chart types 156
- ChartStyles, customizing 141
- ChartSwingDataSource 121
- ChartText
 - property summary 178
- ChartType 98
- ChartType property 20, 154
- chartType property 49
- choosing chart type 20
- CLASSPATH
 - affect on web browsers 11
 - and Windows 95/98 11
 - and Windows NT 11
 - tips on setting 11
- cluster overlap, bar chart 149, 154
- cluster width, bar chart 149, 154
- collections of objects 25
- COLOR
 - JCString property 215
- color
 - JCString property 215
- colors
 - colorname values 219
 - RGB color value list 220

- setting 145
- Columns 66
- comments on product 5
- Constant 78
- container 37
- converting coordinates 160
- customizer, using 29

D

- data
 - array layout 22
 - general layout 22
 - layout 22
 - min and max 112
- data binding 125
- data binding Beans 44
- data bound 125
- data bounds 112
- data formatting 120, 122
- data layout
 - introduction 22
- data view 84
- DataBean 63
- DataBinding property 65
- DataBindingMetaData property 61, 66
- dataBindingMetaData property 58
- DataChart 84
- DataMisc 85
- dataSet property 58
- DataSource 86
- DataView, multiple axes 117
- demos, running 14
 - JDK 1.2 note 14
- Depth 51, 91
- distributing applets and applications 31
 - using JarHelper 33
- double buffering chart updates 161
- Draw on Front Plane 85
- DSdbChart 63, 128
- DSdbChart Bean 65
- dwelt labels 139

E

- EditableChartable 130
- Elevation 51, 90
- error bar charts using Hi-Lo-Open-Close chart type 155
- EventTrigger 162
- examples, running 14
 - JDK 1.2 note 14
- ExplodeList property 152
- ExplodeOffset property 152

F

- FAQs 5
- feature limiting 72
- FileDataSource 120, 122
 - tutorial 95
- financial charts, ChartStyle properties used 156
- FONT
 - JCString property 216
- Font 89, 140
- font
 - names 223
 - point size 223
 - style constants 223
- font property 50, 52
- fonts
 - choosing 144
 - JCString property 216
- footer
 - positioning 147
- FooterAppearance 89
- footerText 52
- Foreground property 141
- foreground property 50
- formatted file 120

G

- general data format 122
- general data layout 22
- Gold Support, features of 4
- grid lines 74, 116
 - 48

H

- header
 - positioning 147
- HeaderAppearance 89
- headers and footers 135
- HeaderText 82
- headerText 52
- Hi-Lo charts, ChartStyle properties used 156
- HORIZ_SPACE
 - JCString property 216
- Horizontal 53
- horizontal spacing
 - JCString property 216
- host 120
- HREF
 - JCString property 216
- HTML 121
- HTML property syntax
 - ChartDataView 225
- hypertext
 - JCString property 216
- Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) 23, 101

I

- IDE
 - setting properties 24
- IDEs, information on using 5
- IMAGE
 - JCString property 216
- images
 - JCString property 216
- interacting with the chart 162
- Interactive Labels 139
- introduction to JClass Chart 1
- inverting a chart 111
- inverting X- and Y-axis 99
- IsComplex property 156
- IsConnected 141
- IsInverted property 111
- IsOpenCloseFullWidth
 - using for error bar charts 155
- IsOpenCloseFullWidth property 155
- IsShowingClose property 155
- IsShowingOpen property 155

J

- J version, description of 9
- JarHelper 33
 - requirements and installation 34
- Java
 - introduction 17
- Java Development Kit
 - versions of 9
- Java Development Kit (JDK) 10
 - event models 36
- Java Platform, versions of 9
- JavaBeans 17
 - adding to IDE 14
 - introduction 17
 - overview 35
- JavaBeans version 9
- JBdbChart Bean 58
- JBuilder 54, 128
 - adding JClass to 16
 - using with JClass 5
- JCAxis
 - AnnotationRotation property 115
 - containment hierarchy 28
 - IsLogarithmic property 114
 - IsReversed property 111
 - Min and Max properties 112
 - property summary 179
 - second Y-axis 117
- JCAxisFormula
 - property summary 184
- JCAxisTitle 115
 - property summary 184
 - Rotation property 115
 - Text property 115

- JCBarChartFormat
 - property summary 186
- JCBorderStyle
 - property summary 186
- JCCandleChartFormat 156
 - property summary 186
- JCChart 138
 - object hierarchy 28
 - property summary 187
- JCChartApplet 23
- JCChartArea 28
 - 3D effect properties 148
 - property summary 189
- JCChartComponent
 - property summary 190
- JCChartLabel 28, 138
 - property summary 199
- JCChartStyle 29, 141
 - property summary 201
- JCChartTimeUtil 110
- JCDataIndex 160
 - returned by pick() method 169
- JCFillStyle 142
 - property summary 202
- JCGridLegend 137
 - property summary 203
- JCHiloChartFormat 156
- JCHLOCCChartFormat 156
 - property summary 204
- JClass Chart
 - overview 1
- JClass Chart Beans 43
- JClass Chart Lite 45, 72
- JClass DataSource 128
- JClass Field, setting CLASSPATH 10
- JClass Field, versions of 9
- JClass technical support 4
 - contacting 4
- JClass, determining version of 10
- JCLegend 28, 137
 - property summary 205
- JCLineStyle 143
 - property summary 206
- JCMultiColLegend 137
 - property summary 207
- JCPieChartFormat 150, 152
 - property summary 209
- JCString 115, 146, 215
- JCString properties
 - alignment 215
 - color 215
 - fonts 216
 - horizontal spacing 216
 - hypertext 216
 - images 216
 - reset 216
 - strikethrough text 217
 - underlined text 217
 - vertical spacing 216
- JCSymbolStyle 143
 - property summary 209
- JCTitle 28
 - property summary 210
- JCValueLabel
 - property summary 211
- JDBC 54, 128
- JdbcDataSource 125
- JDK
 - determining version of 10
 - versions of 9
- JDK 1.2 support 9
- JFC support 9

K

- KL Group technical support 4
 - contacting 4

L

- label
 - Adding Connecting Lines 141
 - Adding Labels to a Chart 138
 - Adding Text 140
 - Attaching to a Data Item 138
 - Attaching to Chart Area Coordinates 139
 - Attaching to Plot Area Coordinates 139
 - attachment method 138
 - Automatically Generated Dwell Labels 139
 - Borders and Colors 140
 - demos 138
 - dwell 139
 - Formatting Text 140
 - Individual Dwell Labels 140
 - interactive 138, 139
 - JCString tags 140
 - Positioning Labels 140
 - static 138
- layoutLegend 137
- learning JClass Chart 101
- legend
 - custom legends 137
 - positioning 147
 - using 136
- legend demo 137
- legend toolkit 137
- legendAnchor property 53
- LegendAppearance 89
- legendIsShowing property 52
- LegendLayout 82
- legendOrientation property 53
- limited features 72
- lite version 45
- lite versions 72
- logarithmic axis 113

M

- margins property 51, 90
- MultiChart
 - axis origin 74
- MultiChart 43, 69
 - 3D planes 85
 - adding footer text 81
 - adding header text 82
 - appearance controls 88
 - automatic dwell labels 85
 - axis annotation 72
 - axis controls 72
 - axis number precision 78
 - axis numbering 78
 - axis placement 76
 - axis precision 78
 - axis range 78
 - axis tick marks 78
 - axis titles 80
 - AxisRelationships 78
 - background 88
 - bounding box 89
 - chart areas 88
 - chart types 84
 - controlling 3D planes 85
 - data view 86
 - data views 85
 - events 91
 - foreground 88
 - grid lines 74
 - hiding an axis 76
 - IsEditable 76
 - label rotation 73
 - legend layout 82
 - loading data from a file 86
 - point labels 77
 - selecting axes for a data view 84
 - tick spacing 78
 - time labels 79
 - value labels 80
- MultiChart showing a data view 85
- multiple x-axes 122
- Multiplier 78

O

- object containment hierarchy 28
- Origin property 113
- Originator 78
- OriginPlacement property 113
- origins 112
- other slice, pie charts 151

P

- pick focus, bar chart 170
- PIE 49

- pie chart
 - “other” slice 151
 - 3D effect 148
 - labelling pies with PointLabels 106
 - special properties 150
 - thresholding 150
 - use with unpick() method 170
- plot1.java demo program 93
- plot2.java demo program 97
- PlotArea
 - property summary 212
- PlotAreaAppearance 89
- PointLabels axis annotation 106
- PointLabels, use with pie charts 106
- positioning chart elements 147
- pre-formatted data 122
- product feedback 5
- programming actions 162
- programming basics
 - collections 25
- properties
 - 100Percent 150, 154
 - access in IDE 24
 - Adjust 135
 - Anchor 136
 - AnnotationMethod 23, 97, 104, 108
 - AnnotationRotation 115
 - Background 136, 137, 145
 - BorderType 135, 137, 144
 - BorderWidth 135, 137, 144
 - Chartable 129, 130
 - ChartDataModel 129, 130
 - ChartDataViewSeries 129
 - ChartType 20
 - ClusterOverlap 149
 - ClusterWidth 150
 - Color 142, 143, 145, 151, 215, 220
 - CustomShape 143
 - DataView 136
 - Depth 148
 - EditableChartable 129, 130
 - Elevation 148
 - FastAction 161
 - FillStyle 142
 - Font 136, 137, 144, 223
 - Foreground 136, 137, 145
 - GridIsShowing 116
 - GridSpacing 116
 - GridStyle 116
 - Height 147
 - HorizActionAxis 163, 164
 - IsBatched 159
 - IsLogarithmic 114
 - IsReversed 111
 - IsShowing 96, 118
 - Left 135, 136, 147
 - LineStyle 143
 - Max 112
 - Min 112
 - MinSlices 151

- NumSpacing 105
- Origin 113
- OriginPlacement 113
- OtherLabel 151
- OtherStyle 151
- Pattern 142, 143, 151
- PlotArea 145
- Precision 105
- Rotation 115, 148
- Shape 143
- Size 143
- SortOrder 152
- SymbolStyle 143
- Text 96, 135
- ThresholdMethod 150
- TickSpacing 105
- TimeBase 108
- TimeFormat 108, 109
- TimeUnit 108
- Title (axis) 115
- Top 135, 136, 147
- VertActionAxis 163
- Width 143, 147
- property summary
 - ChartDataView 173
 - ChartDataViewSeries 176
 - ChartRegion 176
 - ChartText 178
 - JCAxis 179
 - JCAxisFormula 184
 - JCAxisTitle 184
 - JCBarChartFormat 186
 - JCBorderStyle 186
 - JCCandleChartFormat 186
 - JCChart 187
 - JCChartArea 189
 - JCChartComponent 190
 - JCChartLabel 199
 - JCChartStyle 201
 - JCFillStyle 202
 - JCGridLegend 203
 - JCHLOCChartFormat 204
 - JCLegend 205
 - JCLineStyle 206
 - JCMultiCollLegend 207
 - JCPieChartFormat 209
 - JCSymbolStyle 209
 - JCTitle 210
 - JCValueLabel 211
 - PlotArea 212
 - SimpleChart 212

Q

- query property (JBuilder) 57
- QueryDataSet (JBuilder) 57

R

- related documents 4
- RESET
 - JCString property 216
- reset
 - JCString property 216
- reversing an axis 111
- RGB format 220
- Rotation 51, 90
- rotation 73
- running sample programs 14
 - JDK 1.2 note 14

S

- S version, description of 9
- sample programs, running 14
 - JDK 1.2 note 14
- setLegend 137
- setText 140
- setting CLASSPATH 10
- setting properties in an IDE 24
- SimpleChart 43
 - 3D Effects 51
 - Axis Annotation Method 46
 - Axis Number Intervals 46
 - Axis Orientation 48
 - Axis Properties 45
 - Axis Range 47
 - Chart Types 49
 - Data Interpretation 49
 - data loading 55, 86
 - Font 50
 - footer 52
 - Foreground and Background Colors 50
 - header 52
 - Hiding Axes 47
 - Legend Layout 53
 - Legends 52
 - Logarithmic Notation 47
 - Margins 51, 90
 - property summary 212
 - Showing Grids 48
 - Showing the Legend 52
 - tutorial 37
 - using Swing TableModel data object 56, 87
- special terms 19
- sql query 65
- stacking area chart 154
- stacking bar chart
 - 100 percent axis 150, 154
 - overview 149, 154
- standard version, description of 9
- STRIKEOUT
 - JCString property 217
- strikethrough text
 - JCString property 217
- support 4

- contacting 4
- FAQs 5
- IDE information 5
- support plans, features of 4
- Swing support 9
- Swing TableModel object, use with SimpleChart 56, 86, 87
- SwingDataModel 121

T

- T version, description of 9
- TableModel 121
- TableModel, use with SimpleChart 56, 86, 87
- technical support 4
 - contacting 4
 - FAQs 5
- terminology 19
- Text property 140
- time base 79
- time format 79
- time unit 79
- tips on setting CLASSPATH 11
- Title property (axis) 115
- titles 135
- transitional bean version 9
- Trigger property 29
- TriggerList 91

U

- UNDERLINE
 - JCString property 217
- underlined text
 - JCString property 217
- URL 120
- URLDataSource 120, 122

V

- Value annotation 46
- Value_Labels notation 46
- ValueLabels 107
- ValueLabels axis annotation 107
- VCdbChart Bean 61
- version numbering scheme
 - JClass products 9
- version, determining 10
- versions, JClass Field 9
- VERT_SPACE
 - JCString property 216
- vertical spacing
 - JCString property 216
- View3D property 51, 90
- View3DEditor 51
- Visual Cafe
 - adding JClass to 15

- Visual Café 54, 128
- Visual Cafe, using with JClass 5

W

- web browsers and CLASSPATH 11
- Windows 95, setting CLASSPATH 11
- Windows 98, setting CLASSPATH 11
- Windows NT, setting CLASSPATH 11

X

- xAnnotationMethod property 46
- X-axis
 - when chart inverted 111
 - when logarithmic 114
- xAxisGridIsShowing property 48
- xAxisIsLogarithmic property 47
- xAxisIsShowing property 47
- xAxisMinMax property 47
- xAxisNumSpacing property 46
- xAxisTitleText property 46

Y

- Y2-axis 117
- yAnnotationMethod property 46
- Y-axis
 - when chart inverted 111
- yAxisGridIsShowing property 48
- yAxisIsLogarithmic property 47
- yAxisIsShowing property 47
- yAxisMinMax property 47
- yAxisNumSpacing property 46
- yAxisTitleText property 46

Z

- zoom 92

